

Key to Prof. A.P. Buddhadatta's

New Pāli Course Book 1

This document is a work in progress, please don't share or distribute outside of the class.

Last updated on 19 February 2020

Please email **bodhirasa@gmail.com** with any corrections or suggestions.

Index

Abbreviations.....	4
Exercise 1 Pāli to English (p6).....	5
Exercise 1 English to Pāli (p7).....	7
Exercise 2 Pāli to English (p7).....	9
Exercise 2 English to Pāli (p7).....	11
Exercise 3 Pāli to English (p9).....	13
Exercise 3 English to Pāli (p10).....	17
Exercise 4 Pāli to English (p13).....	21
Exercise 4 English to Pāli (p13).....	24
Exercise 5 Pāli to English (p14).....	28
Exercise 5 English to Pāli (p15).....	31
Exercise 6 Pāli to English (p17).....	35
Exercise 6 English to Pāli (p17).....	39
Exercise 7 Pāli to English (p19).....	43
Exercise 7 English to Pāli (p20).....	48
Exercise 8 Pāli to English (p22).....	53
Exercise 8 English to Pāli (p23).....	57
Exercise 9 Pāli to English (p25).....	61
Exercise 9 English to Pāli (p26).....	66
Exercise 10 Pāli to English (p29).....	71
Exercise 10 English to Pāli (p29).....	75
Exercise 11 Pāli to English (p32).....	79
Exercise 11 English to Pāli (p33).....	84
Exercise 12 Pāli to English (p36).....	89
Exercise 12 English to Pāli (p37).....	94
Exercise 13 Pāli to English (p39).....	98
Exercise 13 English to Pāli (p40).....	102
Exercise 14 Pāli to English (p42).....	106
Exercise 14 English to Pāli (p43).....	111
Exercise 15 Pāli to English (p46).....	116
Exercise 15 English to Pāli (p46).....	120
Exercise 16 Pāli to English (p50).....	124
Exercise 16 English to Pāli (p51).....	128
Exercise 17 Pāli to English (p53).....	132
Exercise 17 English to Pāli (p54).....	137
Exercise 18 Pāli to English (p57).....	141
Exercise 18 English to Pāli (p58).....	146
Exercise 19 Pāli to English (p60).....	151
Exercise 19 English to Pāli (p61).....	156
Exercise 20 Pāli to English (p63).....	161
Exercise 20 English to Pāli (p64).....	166
Exercise 21 Pāli to English (p69).....	171
Exercise 21 English to Pāli (p70).....	176
Exercise 22 Pāli to English (p72).....	181
Exercise 22 English to Pāli (p73).....	185
Exercise 23 Pāli to English (p74).....	189
Exercise 23 English to Pāli (p75).....	193
Exercise 26 Pāli to English (p85).....	196
Exercise 26 English to Pāli (p85).....	200

Exercise 27 Pāli to English (p89).....	205
Exercise 27 English to Pāli (p89).....	209
Exercise 28 Pāli to English (p92).....	213
Exercise 28 English to Pāli (p92).....	216

Abbreviations

Parts of speech

n	noun
pn	pronoun
adj	adjective
ind	indeclinable
adv	adverb
v	verb
prp	present participle
pprp	passive present participle
pp	past participle
ptp	potential participle

Verb Tenses

pr	present tense
aor	aorist
fut	future
imp	imperative
opt	optative
def	definite past
ind	indefinite past
con	conditional

Verb Modes

pass	passive
refl	reflexive
abs	absolute
inf	infinitive
caus	causative

Person

1	1 st person
2	2 nd person
3	3 rd person

Gender

m	masculine
f	
nt	neuter

Noun Cases

n	nominative
ac	accusative
i	instrumental
d	dative
ab	ablative
g	genitive
l	locative
v	vocative

Number

s	singular
pl	plural

* Nouns are expressed by gender + case + number, for example
 corehi n m.i.pl (masculine, instrumental, plural)

* Verbs are expressed by tense + person + number, for example
 kiṇissāmi v fut.1.s (future, 1st person, singular)

* Pronouns are expressed by person/gender + case + number, for example
 tumhe pn 2.n.pl (2nd person, nominative, plural)
 te pn m.n.pl (masculine, nominative, plural)

Exercise 1 Pāli to English (p6)

1	manussānaṃ (or)	n n	m.g.pl m.d.pl	of men to men
2	purise (or)	n n	m.ac.pl m.l.s	men on the man
3	hatthaṃ	n	m.ac.s	hand
4	pādamhi	n	m.l.s	on the foot
5	kāyena	n	m.i.s	with the body
6	buddhesu	n	m.l.pl	on the Buddhas
7	dhammaṃ	n	m.ac.s	the teaching
8	saṅghamhā	n	m.ab.s	from the community
9	suriye (or)	n n	m.l.s m.ac.pl	in the sun the suns
10	rukkhassa (or)	n n	m.g.s m.d.s.	of the tree to the tree
11	ākāsenā	n	m.i.s.	with the sky
12	bhūpālebhi (or)	n n	m.i.pl m.ab.pl.	by the kings from the kings
13	devā (or) (or) (or)	n n n n	m.n.pl m.ab.s m.v.s m.v.pl	the gods from the god o god! o gods!
14	candaṃ	n	m.ac.s	moon

Key to Prof. A.P. Buddhadatta's New Pali Course Book 1

15	gāmasmā	n	m.ab.s	from the village
16	goṇāya	n	m.d.s.	to the ox, bull
17	sīhānaṃ (or)	n n	m.d.pl m.g.pl	to the lions of the lions
18	asso	n	m.n.s.	the horse
19	sakuṇa	n	m.v.s.	o bird
20	mañcasmīṃ	n	m.l.s	on the bed

Exercise 1 English to Pāli (p7)

1	the dogs	n n	m.n.pl m.ac.pl	sunakhā sunakhe
2	of the hand	n	m.g.s	hatthassa
3	on the men	n n	m.l.pl m.l.pl	purisesu naresu
4	from the tree	n	m.ab.s	rukkhā, rukkhamhā, rukkhasmā
5	in the islands	n	m.l.pl	dīpesu
6	with the foot	n	m.i.s	padena, pādena
7	by the hands	n	m.i.pl	hatthehi
8	to the lion	n	m.d.s	sihāya, sihassa
9	of the oxen	n	m.g.pl	goṇānaṃ
10	from the birds	n	m.ab.pl	sakuṇehi
11	by the king	n n	m.i.s m.i.s	bhūpalena rājena
12	o deity	n	m.v.s	deva, devā
13	to the sun	n	m.d.s	suriyāya, suriyassa
14	in the sky	n	m.l.s	ākāse, ākāsamhi, ākāsamhiṃ
15	through the body	n	m.i.s	kāyena
16	on the bed	n	m.l.s	mañce, mañcamhi, mañcasmiṃ
17	of the moons	n	m.g.pl	candānaṃ

18	in the world	n	m.l.s	loke, lokamhi, lokasmiṃ
19	the monkey	n n	m.n.s m.ac.s	vānaro vānaraṃ
20	through the light	n	m.i.s	ālokena

Exercise 2 Pāli to English (p7)

- | | | | | |
|---|------------------------|---|-----------------|------------------|
| 1 | purisassa | n | m.g.s | of the man |
| | goṇo | n | m.n.s. | the ox |
| | The man's ox. | | | |
| 2 | manussānaṃ | n | m.g.pl | of the men |
| | hatthā | n | m.n.pl | hands |
| | The hands of men. | | | |
| 3 | ākāsamhi | n | m.l.s | in the sky |
| | sakuṇā | n | m.n.pl
m.v.s | birds
o birds |
| | Birds in the sky. | | | |
| 4 | buddhassa | n | m.g.s | of the Buddha |
| | dhammo | n | m.n.s | teaching |
| | The Buddha's teaching. | | | |
| 5 | mañcesu | n | m.l.pl | on the beds |
| | manussā | n | m.n.pl | men |
| | Men on the beds. | | | |
| 6 | assānaṃ | n | m.g.pl | of the horses |
| | pādā | n | m.n.pl | feet |
| | Feet of the horses. | | | |
| 7 | rukkhe | n | m.l.s | in the tree |
| | sakuṇo | n | m.n.s. | a bird |
| | A bird in the tree. | | | |
| 8 | pāsānamhi | n | m.l.s | on the rock |
| | goṇo | n | m.n.s | an ox |
| | An ox on the rock. | | | |
| 9 | lokasmiṃ | n | m.l.s | in the world |
| | manussā | n | m.n.pl | men |
| | Men in the world. | | | |

10	bhūpālassa	n	m.g.s.	of the king
	(or)	n	m.d.s	for the king
	dīpā	n	m.n.pl	islands
			m.ab.s	from the island
	(or)	n	m.n.pl	lamps
			m.ab.s	from the lamp

The islands of the king.
Lamps for the king.

Exercise 2 English to Pāli (p7)

1	the body	n	m.n.s	kāyo
	of the ox	n	m.g.s	goṇassa
	goṇassa kāyo.			
2	the bird	n	m.n.s	sakuṇo
	on the tree	n	m.l.s	rukkhe
	rukkhe sakuṇo			
3	the island	n	m.n.s	dīpo
	of the world	n	m.g.s	lokassa
	lokassa dīpo			
4	with the feet	n	m.i.pl	pādehi
	of the man	n	m.g.s	purisassa, manusassa
	purisassa pādehi			
5	by the hand	n	m.i.s	hatthena
	of the monkey	n	m.g.s	vānarassa
	vānarassa hatthena			
6	of the birds	n	m.g.pl	sakuṇānaṃ
	in the sky	n	m.l.s	ākāse, ākāsamhi, ākāsasmiṃ
	ākāse sakuṇānaṃ			
7	in the doctrine	n	m.l.s	dhamme, dhammamhi, dhammasmiṃ
	of the Buddha	n	m.g.s	buddhassa
	buddhassa dhamme			
8	the villages	n	m.n.pl	gāmā
	of the king	n	m.g.s	bhūpālassa, rājassa
	bhūpālassa gāmā			
9	the birds	n	m.n.pl	sakuṇā
	from the tree	n	m.ab.s	rukkhā, rukkhāmhā, rukkhamā
	rukkhamā sakuṇā			

10	the horse	n	m.n.s	asso
	on the path	n	m.l.s	magge
	magge asso			

Exercise 3 Pāli to English (p9)

1	narā	n	m.n.pl	the men
	suriyaṃ	n	m.ac.s	the sun
	passanti	v	pr.3.pl	they see

The men see* the sun.

* √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + anti > passanti

* The present tense can also be translated as:
The men are seeing the sun.
The men can see the sun.

2	goṇā	n	m.n.pl	the oxen
	pāsāṇe	n	m.l.s.	on the rock
	tiṭṭhanti	v	pr.3.pl	they stand

The oxen stand on the rock.

* √ṭhā 1 a (to stand) + a > tiṭṭha (reduplication of √ṭhā)
tiṭṭha + anti > tiṭṭhanti

3	manusso	n	m.n.s.	the man
	gāme	n	m.l.s.	in the village
	carati	v	pr.3.s	he walks

The man walks in the village.

* √car 1 a (to walk) > cara
cara + ti > carati

4	sakuṇo	n	m.n.s.	the bird
	rukkhe	n	m.l.s.	in the tree
	nisīdati	v	pr.3.s.	it sits

The bird sits in the tree.

* √sad 1 a (to sit) > sīda
ni + sīda + ti > nisīdati

5	buddho	n	m.n.s.	the Buddha
	dhammaṃ	n	m.ac.s	the doctrine
	bhāsati	v	pr.3.s.	he tells

The Buddha is speaking the doctrine.

* √bhās 1 a (to speak) + a > bhāsa
bhāsa + ti > bhāsati

- 6 ahaṃ pn 1.n.s. I
dīpaṃ n m.ac.s a lamp
āharāmi v pr.1.s I bring
I am bringing a lamp.
- * √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
ā + hara + āmi > āharāmi
- 7 mayam pn 1.n.pl we
goṇe n m.ac.pl oxen
harāma v pr.1.pl we take away
We are taking the oxen away.
- * √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
ā + hara + āma > harāma
- 8 saṅgho n m.n.s. the community
gāmaṃ n m.ac.s to the village
gacchati v pr.3.s it goes
The community is going to the village.
√gam 1 a (to go) + a >
gaccha + ti > gacchati
- 9 tvam pn 2.n.s. you
sīham n m.ac.s a lion
passasi v pr.2.s. you see
You see a lion.
- * √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + si > passasi
- 10 bhūpālā n m.n.pl the kings
asse n m.ac.pl horses
āruhanti v pr.3.pl they mount
The kings mount the horses.
- * √ruh 1 a (to ascend) > ruha
ā + ruha + anti > āruhanti
- 11 devā n m.n.pl the gods
ākāsenā n m.i.s. by the sky
gacchanti v pr.3.pl they go
The gods travel by sky.
- * √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha

gaccha + nti > gacchanti

12	assā	n	m.n.pl	the horses
	dīpesu	n	m.l.pl	on the islands
	dhāvanti	v	pr.3.pl	they run

The horses run on the islands.

* √dhāv 1 a (to run) > dhāva
dhāva + nti > dhāvanti

13	tvam	pn	2.n.s.	you
	pādehi	n	m.i.pl	with feet
	carasi	v	pr.2.s	you walk

You are walking by foot.

* √car 1 a (to walk) > cara
cara + si > carasi

14	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	hatthehi	n	m.i.pl	by hands
	haratha	v	pr.2.pl	you all take, carry

You take away with hands.

* √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
ā + hara + tha > haratha

15	mayam	pn	1.n.pl	we
	loke	n	m.l.s	in the world
	vasāma	v	pr.1.pl	we live

We live in the world.

* √vas 1 a (to live) > vasa
vasa + āma > vasāma

16	sunakhā	n	m.n.pl	the dogs
	vānarehi	n	m.i.pl	with the monkeys
	kīlanti	v	pr.3.pl	they play

The dogs are playing with the monkeys.

* √kīl 1 a (to play) > kīla
kīla + nti > kīlanti

17	puriso	n	m.n.s.	the man
	mañce	n	m.l.s.	on the bed
	sayati	v	pr.3.s	he sleeps

The man is sleeping on the bed.

- * √sī 1 a (to sleep) > saya
saya + ti > sayati

18	varāhā	n	m.n.pl	the pigs
	ajehi	n	m.i.pl	with the goats
	vasanti	v	pr.3.pl	they live

The pigs live with the goats.

- * √vas 1 a (to live) > vasa
vasa + nti > vasanti

19	sīhā	n	m.n.pl	the lions
	sakuṇe	n	m.ac.pl	the birds
	hananti	v	pr.3.pl	they kill

The lions kill the birds.

- * √han 1 a (to strike, kill) > hana
hana + nti > hananti

20	sunakhā	n	m.n.pl	the dogs
	gāme	n	m.l.s	in the village
	caranti	v	pr.3.pl	they roam, wander

The dogs are roaming in the village.

- * √car 1 a (to walk) > cara
cara + nti > caranti

Exercise 3 English to Pāli (p10)

- 1 the horse n m.n.s asso
 (it) stands v pr.3.s tiṭṭhati
 on the rock n m.l.s pāsāṇe
 asso pāsāṇe tiṭṭhati.
- * √thā 1 a (to stand) > tiṭṭha
 tiṭṭha + ti > tiṭṭhati
- 2 the goats n m.n.pl ajā
 (they) walk v pr.3.pl caranti
 in the village n m.l.s gāme
 ajā gāme caranti.
- * √car 1 a (to walk) > cara
 cara + nti > caranti
- 3 you pn 2.n.s tvam
 (you) see v pr.2.s passasi
 the sun n m.ac.s suriyam
 tvam suriyam passasi.
- * √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
 passa + si > passasi
- 4 the moon n m.n.s cando
 (it) rises v pr.3.s udeti, āruhati
 in the sky n m.l.s ākāse, ākāsamhi, ākāsamhiṃ
 cando ākāse udeti.
- * √i 1 a (to come) > e
 u + e + ti > udeti
- 5 the men n m.n.pl narā, manussā
 (they) sleep v pr.3.pl sayanti
 in the beds n m.l.pl mañcesu
 manussā mañcesu sayanti.
- * √sī 1 a (to sleep) > saya
 saya + nti > sayanti
- 6 the oxen n m.n.pl goṇā
 (they) run v pr.3.pl dhāvanti
 from the lion n m.ab.s sīhā, sīhamhā, sīhasmā

goṇā sīhamhā dhāvanti.

- * √dhāv 1 a (to run) > dhāva
dhāva + nti > dhāvanti

7	people	n	m.n.pl	manussā
	(they) live	v	pr.3.pl	vasanti
	in the world	n	m.l.s	loke, lokamhi, lokasmiṃ

manussā loke vasanti.

- * √vas 1 a (to live > vasa
vasa + nti > vasanti

8	you	pn	2.n.s	tvam
	(you) bring	v	pr.2.s	āharasi
	a lamp	n	m.ac.s	dīpaṃ

tvam dīpaṃ āharasi.

- * √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
ā + hara + si > āharasi

9	we	pn	1.n.pl	mayam
	(we) live	v	pr.1.pl	vasāma
	on an island	n	m.l.s	dīpe, dīpamhi, dīpasmiṃ

mayam dīpe vasāma.

- * √vas 1 a (to live) > vasa
vasa + āma > vasāma

10	you	pn	2.n.s	tvam
	(you) are	v	pr.2.s	bhavasi
	a king	n	3.n.s	bhūpālo, rājo

tvam bhūpālo bhavasi.

- * when using the verbs is, are, exists etc, both nouns go in the nominative case

- * √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + si > bhavasi

11	you	pn	2.n.s	tvam
	(you) see	v	pr.2.s	passasi
	the bird	n	m.ac.s	sakuṇaṃ
	on the tree	n	ml.s	rukkhe, rukkhamhi, rukkhasmiṃ

tvam rukkhe sakuṇaṃ passasi.

- √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + si > passasi

12	the monkey	n	m.n.s	vānaro
	(it) plays	v	pr.3.s	kīḷati
	with the pig	n	m.i.s	varāhena, sūkarena

vānaro varāhena kīḷati.
vānaro varāhena saddhiṃ kīḷati.

* the word "with" can be translated using saddhiṃ plus a noun in the instrumental case
or just with the instrumental case alone

* √kīḷ 1 a (to play) > kīḷa
kīḷa + ti > kīḷati

13	the king	n	m.n.s	bhūpalo, rājo
	(he) kills	v	pr.3.s	hanati
	a lion	n	m.ac.s	sīhaṃ

bhūpālo sīhaṃ hanati.

* √han 1 a (to strike, kill) > hana
hana + ti > hanati

14	the deity	n	m.n.s	devo
	(he) walks	v	pr.3.s	carati
	in the sky	n	m.l.s	ākāse, ākāsamhi, ākāsmiṃ

devo ākāse carati.

* √car 1 a (to walk) > cara
cara + ti > carati

15	trees	n	m.n.pl	rukkhā
	(they) are	v	pr.3.pl	bhavanti, honti
	in the island	n	m.l.s	dīpe, dīpamhi, dīpasmiṃ

rukkhā dīpe bhavanti.

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + nti > bhavanti

* √hū 1 a (to be) > ho
ho + nti > honti

16	he	pn	m.n.s	so
	(he) carries	v	pr.3.s	harati
	a lamp	n	m.ac.s	dīpaṃ

so dīpaṃ harati.

* √har 1 a (carry) > hara
hara + ti > harati

17	we	pn	1.n.pl	mayam
	(we) see	v	pr.1.pl	passāma
	the body	n	m.ac.s	kāyam
	of the man	n	m.g.s	purisasa

mayam purisassa kāyam passāma.

* √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + āma > passāma

18	we	pn	1.n.pl	mayam
	(we) eat	v	pr.1.pl	bhuñjāma
	with the hands	n	m.i.pl	hatthehi

mayam hatthehi bhuñjāma.

* √bhūj 2 ma (to eat, enjoy) > bhuñja
bhuñja + āma > bhuñjāma

Exercise 4 Pāli to English (p13)

1	puttā	n	m.n.pl	the sons
	dhammaṃ	n	m.ac.s	the teaching
	uggaṇhanti	v	pr.3.pl	they learn

The sons learn the teaching.

* √gah 6 ṇhā (to grasp) > gaṇhā
u + gaṇhā + nti > uggaṇhanti

2	siho	n	m.n.s.	the lion
	mīgaṃ	n	m.ac.s.	a deer
	māreti	v	pr.3.s	he kills

The lion is killing a deer.

* √mar 1 e (to kill) > māre (causative base)
māre + ti > māreti

3	vāṇijassa	n	m.g.s.	of the merchant
	putto	n	m.n.s	the son
	goṇe	n	m.ac.pl	oxen
	vikkiṇāti	v	pr.3.s	he sells

The merchant's son sells oxen.

* √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
vi + kiṇā + ti > vikkiṇāti

4	mayam	pn	1.n.pl	we
	vāṇijamhā	n	m.ab.s.	from the merchant
	mañce	n	m.ac.pl	beds
	kiṇāma	v	pr.1.pl	we buy

We are buying beds from the merchant.

* √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
kiṇā + āma > kiṇāma

5	lekhako	n	m.n.s.	the scribe, writer
	mittena	n	m.i.s.	with a friend
	magge	n	m.l.s	on the road
	gacchati	v	pr.3.s	he goes

The scribe is going on the road with a friend.

* √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
gaccha + ti > gacchati

6	dāsā	n	m.n.pl	the servants
	mittānaṃ	n	m.g.pl	of the friends
	(or)	n	m.d.pl	for friends
	sunakhe	n	m.ac.pl	dogs
	haranti	v	pr.3.pl	they take

The servants take the friends' dogs.

The servants take dogs to friends.

- * √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
hara + nti > haranti

7	kassako	n	m.n.s	the farmer
	goṇe	n	m.ac.pl	oxen
	kiṇāti	v	pr.3.s	he buys

The farmer is buying oxen.

- * √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
kiṇā + ti > kiṇāti

8	kākā	n	m.n.pl	the crows
	ākase	n	m.l.s.	in the sky
	uḍḍenti	v	pr.3.pl	they fly

The crows are flying in the sky.

- * √ḍi 1 a (to fly) > ḍe
u + ḍe + nti > uḍḍenti

9	vāṇijā	n	m.n.pl	the merchants
	buddhassa	n	m.g.s.	of the buddha
	dhammaṃ	n	m.ac.s	the teaching
	suṇanti	v	pr.3.pl	they hear, listen to

The merchants are listening to the teaching of the Buddha.

- * √su 4 ṇā (to hear) > suṇā
suṇā + nti > suṇanti

10	corā	n	m.n.pl	the thieves
	mayūre	n	m.ac.pl	peacocks
	corenti	v	pr.3.pl	they steal

The thieves are stealing peacocks.

- * √cur 8 e (to steal) > core, coraya
core + nti > corenti

11	ahaṃ	pn	1.n.s	I
----	------	----	-------	---

buddhaṃ	n	m.ac.s	the Buddha
pūjemi	v	pr.1.s	I worship, honour

I worship the Buddha.

- * √pūj 8 e (to worship) > pūje, pūjaya
pūje + mi > pūjemi

12	tvam	pn	2.n.s	you
	dīpaṃ	n	m.ac.s	a lamp
	jālehi	v	imp.2.s	you should, must light

You should light a lamp.

- * jālehi is the imperative form of the verb, which expresses a command, a wish or a blessing

- * √jal 1 e (to shine) > jāle (causative base)
jāle + hi > jālehi

13	dāso	n	m.n.s.	the servant
	goṇaṃ	n	m.ac.s	the ox
	pīleti	v	pr.3.s	he beats, oppresses

The servant is beating the ox.

- * √pīl 8 e (to oppress) > pīle, pīlaya
pīle + ti > pīleti

14	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	magge	n	m.l.s	on the road
	kassakaṃ	n	m.ac.s	the farmer
	oloketha	v	pr.2.pl	you all look at

You all are looking at the farmer on the road.

- * lok 8 e (to look) > loke
ava + loke + tha > oloketha

15	mayam	n	1.n.pl	we
	dhammaṃ	n	m.ac.s	the teaching
	jānāma	v	pr.1.pl	we know, understand

We understand the teaching.

- * √ñā 5 nā (to know) > jānā
jānā + ma > jānāma

Exercise 4 English to Pāli (p13)

1	the robber	n	m.n.s	coro
	(he) steals	v	pr.3.s	coreti, corayati
	an ox	n	m.ac.s	goṇaṃ

coro goṇaṃ coreti.

- * √cur 8 e (to steal) > core, coraya
core + ti > coreti
coraya + ti > corayati

2	the clerk's	n	m.g.s	lekhakassa
	son	n	m.n.s	putto
	(he) buys	v	pr.3.s	kiṇāti
	a horse	n	m.ac.s	assaṃ

lekhakassa putto assaṃ kiṇāti.

- * √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
kiṇā + ti > kiṇāti

3	merchants	n	m.n.pl	vāṇijā
	(they) sell	v	pr.3.pl	vikkiṇanti
	lamps	n	m.ac.pl	dīpe

vāṇijā dīpe vikkiṇanti.

- * √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
vi + kiṇā + nti > vikkiṇanti

4	he	pn	m.n.s	so
	(he) knows	v	pr.3.s	jānāti
	the friend's	n	m.g.s	mittassa
	son	n	m.ac.s	puttaṃ

so mittassa puttaṃ jānāti.

- * √ñā 5 nā (to know) > jānā
jānā + ti > jānāti

5	boys	n	m.n.pl	kumārā
	(they) learn	v	pr.3.pl	uggaṇhanti
	in the village	n	m.l.s	gāme, gāmamhi, gāmasmiṃ

kumārā gāme uggaṇhanti.

- * √gah 6 ṇhā (to grasp) > gaṇhā
u + gaṇhā + nti > uggaṇhanti

6	peacocks	n	m.n.pl	mayūrā
	(they) are	v	pr.3.pl	bhavanti, santi, honti
	on the road	n	m.l.s	magge, maggamhi, maggasmim
	mayūrā magge bhavanti.			
*	√bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava			
	bhava + nti > bhavanti			
*	√hū 1 a (to be) > ho			
	ho + nti > honti			
7	the slave	n	m.n.s	dāso
	(he) lights	v	pr.3.s	jāleti, jālayati
	a lamp	n	m.ac.s	padīpaṃ
	dāso padīpaṃ jāleti.			
*	√jal 1 e (to shine) > jāle (causative base)			
	jāle + ti > jāleti			
8	lions	n	m.n.pl	sīhā
	(they) kill	v	pr.3.pl	hananti
	deer	n	m.ac.pl	mige
	sīhā mige hananti.			
*	√han 1 a (to kill) > hana			
	hana + nti > hananti			
9	the king	n	m.n.s	bhūpati, bhūpalo, rājo
	(he) governs	v	pr.3.s	pāleti, pālayati
	the island	n	m.ac.s	dīpaṃ
	bhūpati dīpaṃ pālayati.			
*	√pāl 8 e (to protect) > pāle, pālaya			
	pāle + ti > pāleti			
	pālaya + ti > pālayati			
10	birds	n	m.n.pl	sakuṇā
	(they) fly	v	pr.3.pl	uḍḍenti, uḍḍayanti
	in the sky	n	m.l.s	ākāse, ākāsamhi, ākāssmim
	sakuṇā ākāse uḍḍenti.			
*	√ḍi 1 a (to fly) > ḍe			
	u + ḍe + nti > uḍḍenti			
11	we	pn	1.n.pl	mayama
	(we) see	v	pr.1.pl	passāma
	the sons	n	m.ac.pl	putte

	of the merchant	n	m.g.s	vāṇijassa
	mayamaṃ vāṇijassa putte passāma.			
*	√dis 1 a (to see) > passa passa + āma > passāma			
12	(you)	pn	2.n.s 2.n.pl	tvamaṃ tumhe
	(you) look	v	pr.2.s pr.2.pl imp.2.s imp.2.pl	passasi passatha passa, passāhi passatha
	at the hands	n	m.ac.pl	hatthe
	of the man	n	m.g.s	manussassa
	tumhe manussassa hatthe passatha.			
*	The word "you" is implied in the sentence. The verb could be singular or plural, present tense or imperative tense, depending on the context.			
*	√dis 1 a (to see) > passa passa + tha > passatha			
13	you	pn	2.n.s 2.n.pl	tvamaṃ tumhe
	hear	v	pr.2.s pr.2.pl	suṇāsi suṇātha
	the doctrine	n	m.ac.	dhammaṃ
	of the Buddha	n	m.g.s	buddhassa
	tvamaṃ buddhassa dhammaṃ suṇāsi.			
*	√su 4 ṇā (to hear) > suṇā suṇā + si > suṇāsi			
14	they	pn	3.n.pl	te
	pay respect/ make offering	v	pr.3.pl	pūjenti, pūjayanti
	to the community	n	m.ac.s	saṅghaṃ
	te saṅghaṃ pūjenti.			
*	√pūj 8 e > pūje, pūjaya pūje + nti > pūjenti pūjaya + nti > pūjayanti			
15	the monkey	n	m.n.s	vānaro, makkato, kapi
	teases / oppresses	v	pr.3.s	pīleti, pīlayati
	the birds	n	m.ac.pl	sakuṇe

vānaro sakuṇe pīleti.

- * √pī 8 e (to oppress) > pīle, pīlaya
pīle + ti > pīleti
pīlaya + ti > pīlayati

Exercise 5 Pāli to English (p14)

1	muni	n	m.n.s.	the sage
	dhammaṃ	n	m.ac.s.	the teaching
	bhāsati	v	pr.3.s	he speaks, tells

The sage is speaking about the dhamma.

* √bhās 1 a (to speak) > bhāsa
bhāsa + ti > bhāsati

2	gahapatayo	n	m.n.pl.	the householders
	vīhiṃ	n	m.ac.s.	paddy
	miṇanti	v	pr.3.pl	they measure, weigh

The householders weigh the paddy.

* √mi 5 nā (to measure) > miṇā
miṇā + nti > miṇanti

3	ahi	n	m.n.s.	snake
	adhipatino	n	m.g.s.	lord's, master's
	hatthaṃ	n	m.ac.s	hand
	ḍasati	v	pr.3.s	it bites

The snake bites the lord's hand.

√ḍaṃs 1 a (to bite, sting) > ḍasa
ḍasa + ti > ḍasati

4	isi	n	m.n.s.	seer, sage
	pāṇinā	n	m.i.s.	by hand
	(or)	n	m.ab.s	from hand
	maṇiṃ	n	m.ac.s	gem
	gaṇhāti	v	pr.3.s	he takes

The seer takes the gem with (his) hand.

The seer takes the gem from the hand.

* √gah 6 ṇhā (to grasp) > gaṇhā
gaṇhā + ti > gaṇhāti

5	dīpayo	n	m.n.pl	leopards
	girimhi	n	m.l.s	on the mountain
	vasanti	v	pr.3.pl	they live

Leopards live on the mountain.

* √vas 1 a (to live) > vasa
vasa + nti > vasanti

6	ari	n	m.n.s	enemy
	asinā	n	m.i.s.	with sword
	patim	n	m.ac.s	master, husband
	paharati	v	pr.3.s	he beats

The enemy is beating the master with a sword.

* √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
pa + hara + ti > paharati

7	kavayo	n	m.n.pl	poets
	dīpamhi	n	m.l.s	on island
	nidhim	n	m.ac.s	hidden treasure
	khaṇanti	v	pr.3.pl	they dig

The poets dig for hidden treasure on the island.

* √khaṇ 1 a (to dig) > khaṇa
khaṇa + nti > khaṇanti

8	tvam	pn	2.n.s	you
	atithīnaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to guests
	āhāraṃ	n	m.ac.s	food
	desi	v	pr.2.s	you give

You are giving food to the guests.

* √dā 1 a (to give) > de
de + si > desi

9	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	udadhimhi	n	m.l.s	in ocean
	kīlatha	v	pr.2.pl	you play
	(or)	v	imp.2.pl	you must play

You all are playing in the ocean.

* √kīl 1 a (to play) > kīla
kīla + tha > kīlatha

10	vyādhayo	n	m.n.pl	diseases, sickness
	loke	n	m.l.s	in the world
	manusse	n	m.ac.pl	men, people
	pīlenti	v	pr.3.pl	they oppress, cause to suffer

Diseases oppress people in the world.

√pīl 8 e (to oppress) > pīle, pīlaya
pīle + nti > pīlenti

11	kapi	n	m.n.s.	monkey
	ahino	n	m.g.s.	of the snake
	kucchiṃ	n	m.ac.s	belly
	paharati	v	pr.3.s	it beats

The monkey beats the snake's belly.

- * √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
pa + hara + ti > paharati

12	kavino	n	m.g.s	of poet
	muṭṭhimhi	n	m.l.s	in fist
	maṇayo	n	m.n.pl	gems
	bhavanti	v	pr.3.pl	they are

The gems are in the fist of the poet.

- * √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + nti > bhavanti

13	ravi	n	m.n.s	sun
	girimhā	n	m.ab.s	from mountain
	udeti	v	pr.3.s	rises

The sun rises from (behind) the mountain.

- * √i 1 a (to come) > e
u + e + ti > udeti

14	ahaṃ	pn	1.n.s.	I
	vīhīnaṃ	n	m.g.pl	of paddies
	rāsiṃ	n	m.ac.s	heap
	passāmi	v	pr.1.s	I see

I see a heap of paddy.

- * √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + āmi > passāmi

15	mayamaṃ	pn	1.n.pl	we
	gāme	n	m.l.s	in village
	āhiṇḍāma	v	pr.1.pl	we wander

We are wandering in the village.

- * √hiṇḍ 1 a (to wander) > hiṇḍa
ā + hiṇḍa + āma > āhiṇḍāma

Exercise 5 English to Pāli (p15)

- 1 leopards n m.n.pl dīpī, dīpayo
 (they) kill v pr.3.pl hananti
 deer n m.ac.pl mige
 dīpī mige hananti.
- * √han 1 a (to kill) > hana
 hana + nti > hananti
- 2 the sage n m.n.s isi
 (he) comes v pr.3.s āgacchati
 from the n m.ab.s girinā, girimhā, girismā
 mountain
 isi girinā āgacchati.
- * √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
 ā + gaccha + ti > āgacchati
- 3 there is v pr.3.s atthi
 a sword n m.n.s asi
 in the hand n m.l.s hatthe, hatthamhi, hatthasmiṃ
 of the enemy n m.g.s arino
 arino hatthe asi atthi.
- * √as 1 a (to be)
- 4 there are v pr.3.pl santi, bhavanti
 gems n m.n.pl maṇayo
 in the fist n m.l.s muṭṭhimhi, muṭṭhisimṃ
 of the n m.g.s gahapatino
 householder
 gahapatino muṭṭhimhi maṇayo bhavanti
- * √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
 bhava + ti
- 5 we pn 1.n.pl mayaṃ
 (we) give v pr.1.pl dema, dadāma
 food n m.ac.s āhāraṃ, bhattaṃ
 to the guest n m.d.s atithino
 mayaṃ atithino āhāraṃ dadāma.
- * √dā 1 a (to give) > de, dada
 de + ma > dema

dada + āma > dadāma

6	the sons	n	m.n.pl	puttā
	of the farmer	n	m.g.s	kassakassa
	(they) measure	v	pr.3.pl	miṇanti
	a heap	n	m.ac.s	rāsiṃ
	of paddy	n	m.g.pl	vīhīnaṃ

kassakassa puttā vīhīnaṃ rāsiṃ miṇanti.

* √mi 5 nā (to measure) > miṇā
miṇā + nti > miṇanti

7	the serpent	n	m.n.s	ahi
	(it) gets	v	pr.3.s	labhati
	food	n	m.ac.s	āhāraṃ
	from the poet	n	m.ab.s	kavinā, kavimhā, kavismā

ahi kavinā āhāraṃ labhati.

* √labh 1 a (to get) > labha
labha + ti > labhati

8	the monks	n	m.n.pl	munī, munayo
	(they) kindle	v	pr.3.pl	jāleṇti
	a fire	n	m.ac.s	aggiṃ

munī aggiṃ jāleṇti.

* √jal 1 e (to shine) > jāle
jāle + nti > jāleṇti

9	the householder	n	m.n.s	gahapati
	(he) gets	v	pr.3.s	labhati
	a gem	n	m.ac.s	maṇiṃ
	from the leader	n	m.ab.s	adhipatinā, adhipatimhā, adhipatismā

gahapati adhipatimhā maṇiṃ labhati.

10	the monkeys	n	m.n.pl	kapī, kapayo
	on the tree	n	m.l.s	rukkhe
	(they) strike	v	pr.3.pl	paharanti
	the leopard	n	m.ac.s	dīpiṃ

rukkhe kapayo dīpiṃ paharanti.

* √har 1 a (to carry) > hara

pa + hara + nti > paharanti

11	the leader	n	m.n.s	adhipati
	(he) strikes	v	pr.3.s	paharati
	the enemey	n	m.ac.s	ariṃ
	with a sword	n	m.i.s	asinā

adhipati asinā ariṃ paharati.

* √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
pa + hara + ti > paharati

12	the sages	n	m.n.pl	isī, isayo, munī, munayo,
	(they) look	v	pr.3.pl	passanti, olokenti
	at the sun	n	m.ac.s	raviṃ

munayo raviṃ passanti.

* √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + nti > passanti
* √lok 8 e (to look) > loke, lokaya
loke + nti > lokenti
lokaya + nti > lokayanti

13	we	pn	1.n.pl	mayam
	(we) get	v	pr.1.pl	labhāma
	paddy	n	m.ac.s m.ac.pl	vīhiṃ vīhayo
	from the husband	n	m.ab.s	patinā, patismā, patimhā

mayam patinā vīhiṃ labhāma.

* √labh 1 a (to get) > labha
labha + āma > labhāma

14	the sickness	n	m.n.s	vyādhi
	(it) oppresses	v	pr.3.s	pīleti, pīlayati
	the sons	n	m.ac.pl	putte
	of the guest	n	m.g.s	atithino, atithissa

vyādhi atithissa putte pīleti.

* √pī 8 e (to oppress) > pīle, pīlaya
pīle + ti > pīleti
pīlaya + ti > pīlayati

15	I	pn	1.n.s	aham
	(I) see	v	pr.1.s	passāmi
	the sun	n	m.ac.s	raviṃ

upon the sea n m.l.s udadhimhi, udadhismiṃ
ahaṃ udadhimhi raviṃ passāmi.

*
√dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + āmi > passāmi

Exercise 6 Pāli to English (p17)

1	munayo	n	m.n.pl	sages
	mañcesu	n	m.l.pl	on beds
	nisīdiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they sat

Sages sat on the beds.

* √sad 1 a (to sit) > sīda
ni + sīda + iṃsu > nisīdiṃsu

2	ahaṃ	pn	1.n.s.	I
	dīpamhi	n	m.l.s.	on island
	acarim	v	aor.1.s.	I walked

I walked on the island.

* √car 1 a (to walk) > cara
a + cara + iṃ > acarim

3	corā	n	m.n.pl	thieves
	gahapatino	n	m.g.s.	of householder
	nidhiṃ	n	m.ac.s.	hidden treasure
	coresuṃ	v	aor.3.pl	they stole

Thieves stole the householder's hidden treasure.

* √cur 8 e (to steal) > core, coraya
core + (s)uṃ > coresuṃ

4	mayam	pn	1.n.pl	we
	bhūpatino	n	m.g.s.	of king
	asiṃ	n	m.ac.s.	sword
	olokayimha	v	aor.1.pl	we looked

We looked at the king's sword.

* √lok 8 e (to look) > loke, lokaya
ava + lokaya + imha > olokayimha

5	tvam	pn	2.n.s	you
	atithino	n	m.d.s	to guest
	(or)	n	m.g.s	of guest
	odanam	n	m.ac.s	boiled rice, food
	adado	v	aor.2.s	you gave

You gave food to the guest.
You gave the guest's food.

* √dā 1 a (to give) > dada

a + dada + o > adado

6	adhipati	n	m.n.s.	lord, leader, ruler
	vāṇijamhā	n	m.ab.s	from merchant
	maṇayo	n	m.ac.pl	gems
	kiṇi	v	aor.3.s	he bought

The leader bought gems from the merchant.

* √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
kiṇā + i > kiṇi

7	pati	n	m.n.s.	master
	kassakaṃ	n	m.ac.s	farmer
	vīhiṃ	n	m.ac.s	paddy
	yāci	v	aor.3.s	he asked

The master asked the farmer for paddy.

* √yāc 1 a (to beg) > yāca
yāca + i > yāci

8	isayo	n	m.n.pl.	seers
	kavīnaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to poets
	dhammaṃ	n	m.ac.s.	dhamma
	desesuṃ	v	aor.3.pl	they preached

The seers preached the dhamma to poets.

* √dis 8 e (point out) > dese, desaya
dese + (s)uṃ > desesuṃ

9	kapayo	n	m.n.pl	monkeys
	girimhā	n	m.ab.s	from mountain
	rukkaṃ	n	m.ac.s.	to tree
	dhāviṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they ran

The monkeys ran from the mountain to the tree.

* √dhāv 1 a (to run) > dhāva
dhāva + iṃsu > dhāviṃsu

10	vāṇijā	n	m.n.pl	merchants
	udadhimhi	n	m.l.s.	on ocean
	gacchiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they went

The merchants went on the ocean.

* √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
gaccha + iṃsu > gacchiṃsu

11	mayamaṃ	pn	1.n.pl	we
	maggena	n	m.i.s	by road
	gāmaṃ	n	m.ac.s	to village
	gacchimha	v	aor.1.pl	we went

We went by road to the village.

- * √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
gaccha + imha > gacchimha

12	dīpi	n	m.n.s.	leopard
	kaṇṇi	n	m.ac.s	monkey
	māresi	v	aor.3.s.	he killed

The leopard killed a monkey.

- * √mar 1 e (to kill) > māre (causative base)
māre + si > māresi

13	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	patino	n	m.d.s.	to the master
	(or)	n	m.g.s	of the master
	padīpe	n	m.ac.pl	lamps
	gaṇhittha	v	aor.2.pl	you took

You all took the lamps to the master.

You all took the master's lamps.

- * √gah 6 ṇhā (to grasp) > gaṇhā
gaṇhā + ittha > gaṇhittha

14	ahaṃ	pn	1.n.s.	I
	buddhassa	n	m.g.s.	of the Buddha
	pāde	n	m.ac.pl	feet
	pūjesiṃ	v	aor.1.s	I worshipped

I worshipped the Buddha's feet.

- * √pūj 8 e (to worship) > pūje, pūjaya
pūje + (s)iṃ > pūjesiṃ

15	kavayo	n	m.n.pl	poets
	kaṇṇi	n	m.d.pl	to monkeys
	odanaṃ	n	m.ac.s	boiled rice, food
	dadimsu	v	aor.3.pl	they gave

The poets gave food to the monkeys.

* $\sqrt{d\bar{a}}$ 1 a (to give) > dada (reduplication of the root)
dada + $i\bar{m}su$ > $dadi\bar{m}su$

16	arayo	n	m.n.pl	enemies
	asī	n	m.ac.pl	swords
	ānesuṃ	v	aor.3.pl	they brought

The enemies brought swords.

* $\sqrt{n\bar{i}}$ 1 a (to lead) > ne
ā + ne + (s)uṃ

17	ahi	n	m.n.s.	snake
	kapino	n	m.g.s.	of monkey
	pāṇiṃ	n	m.ac.s.	hand
	ḍasi	v	aor.3.s.	he bit

The snake bit the hand of the monkey.

* \sqrt{dams} 1 a (to bite) > ḍasa
ḍasa + i > ḍasi

18	mayam	pn	1.n.pl	we
	girimhā	n	m.ab.s	from mountain
	candaṃ	n	m.ac.s.	moon
	passimha	v	aor.1.pl	we saw

We saw the moon from the mountain.

* \sqrt{dis} 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + imha > passimha

19	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	munīnaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to sages
	āhāraṃ	n	m.ac.s	food
	adadittha	v	aor.2.pl	you gave

You gave food to the sages.

* $\sqrt{d\bar{a}}$ 1 a (to give) > dada (reduplication)
a + dada + ittha > adadittha

20	bhūpati	n	m.n.s.	king, lord
	nidhayo	n	m.ac.pl	buried treasures
	pālesi	v	aor.3.s	he guarded, protected

The king guarded hidden treasures.

* $\sqrt{p\bar{a}l}$ 8 e (to protect) > pāle, pālaya
pāle + si > pālesi

Exercise 6 English to Pāli (p17)

- 1 the slave n m.n.s dāso
 (he) struck v aor.3.s pahari
 the enemy n m.ac.s arim̐
 with a sword n m.i.s asinā
 dāso asinā arim̐ pahari.
- * √har 1 a (carry) > hara
 pa + hara + i > pahari
- 2 we pn 1.n.pl mayam̐
 we got v aor.1.pl labhimha, labhimhā
 food n m.ac.s āhāram̐
 from the n m.ab.s gahapatinā, gahapatimhā,
 householder gahapatismā
 mayam̐ gahapatinā āhāram̐ labhimha.
- * √labh 1 a (to get) > labha
 labha + imhā > labhimhā
- 3 he pn m.n.s so
 (he) carried v aor.3.s hari
 a monkey n m.ac.s kapiṃ
 to the mountain n m.ac.s giriṃ
 so giriṃ kapiṃ hari.
- * √har 1 a (carry) > hara
 hara + i > hari
- 4 the merchants n m.n.pl vāṇijā
 (they) went v aor.3.pl gacchiṃsu
 to the village n m.ac.s gāmaṃ
 by the road n m.i.s maggena
 vāṇijā maggena gāmaṃ gacchiṃsu.
- * √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
 gaccha + iṃsu > gacchiṃsu
- 5 birds n m.n.pl sakuṇā
 (they) flew v aor.3.pl uḍḍesum̐
 to the sky n m.ac.s ākāsam̐
 from the tree n m.ab.s rukkhā, rukkhamhā, rukkhasmā
 sakuṇā rukkhamhā ākāsam̐ uḍḍesum̐.

- * √ḍi 1 a (to fly) > ḍe
u + ḍe + (s)uṃ > uḍḍesuṃ
- 6 the thieves n m.n.pl corā
(they) stole v aor.3.pl coresuṃ
the gems n m.ac.pl maṇī, maṇayo
of the king n m.g.s bhūpālassa
[corā bhūpālassa maṇayo coresuṃ.](#)
- * √cur 8 e (to steal) > core, coraya
core + (s)uṃ > coresuṃ
- 7 I pn 1.n.s ahaṃ
(I) gave v aor.1.s dadim̐
food n m.ac.s bhattaṃ, āhāraṃ
to the sages n m.d.pl isīnaṃ
[ahaṃ isīnaṃ āhāraṃ dadim̐.](#)
- * √dā 1 a (to give) > dada
dada + im̐ > dadim̐
- 8 the sons n m.n.pl puttā
of the poet n m.g.s kavino, kavissa
(they) heard v aor.3.pl suṇim̐su, suṇuṃ
the doctrine n m.ac.s dhammaṃ
from the monk. n m.ab.s muninā, munimhā, munismā
[kavino puttā munimhā dhammaṃ suṇim̐su.](#)
- * √su 4 ṇā (to hear) > suṇā
suṇā + im̐su > suṇim̐su
- 9 I pn 1.n.s ahaṃ
(I) saw v aor.1.s passim̐
the leopard n m.ac.s dīpim̐
on the road n m.l.s magge, maggamhi, maggasmim̐
[ahaṃ magge dīpim̐ passim̐.](#)
- * √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + im̐ > passim̐
- 10 the lion n m.n.s sīho
(it) killed v aor.3.s māresi
the deer n m.ac.s migam̐
on the rock n m.l.s pāsāṇe, pāsāṇamhi, pāsāṇasmim̐

sīho pāsāṇe migamaṃ māresi.

- * √mar 1 e (to kill) > māre (causative base)
māre + si > māresi

11	they	pn	m.n.pl	te
	(they) saw	v	aor.3.pl	passiṃsu, passuṃ
	the mountain	n	m.ac.s	giriṃ
	on the island	n	m.l.s	dīpe, dīpamhi, dīpasmiṃ

te dīpe giriṃ passiṃsu.

- * √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + iṃsu > passiṃsu

12	the boy	n	m.n.s	kumāro
	(he) went	v	aor.3.s	gacchi
	to the sea	n	m.ac.s	udadhiṃ

kumāro udadhiṃ gacchi.

- * √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
gaccha + i > gacchi

13	the dogs	n	m.n.pl	sunakhā
	(they) ran	v	aor.3.pl	dhāviṃsu
	to the village	n	m.ac.s	gāmaṃ

sunakhā gāmaṃ dhāviṃsu.

- * √dhāv 1 a (to run > dhāva
dhāva + iṃsu > dhāviṃsu

14	the merchant	n	m.n.s	vāṇijo
	(he) bought	v	aor.3.s	kiṇi
	a horse	n	m.ac.s	assaṃ
	from the leader	n	m.ab.s	adhipatinā, adhipatimhā, adhipatismā

vāṇijo adhipatinā assaṃ kiṇi.

- * √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
kiṇā + i > kiṇi

15	the guest	n	m.n.s	atithi
	(he) brought	v	aor.3.s	āhari
	a gem	n	m.ac.s	maṇiṃ
	in (his) fist	n	m.l.s	muṭṭhimhi, muṭṭhismiṃ

atithi muṭṭhimhi maṇiṃ āhari.

- * √har 1 a (to carry) > hara

ā + hara + i > āhari

- | | | | | |
|----|--|----|----------|----------------------------|
| 16 | the monkey | n | m.n.s | kapi |
| | (it) caught | v | aor.3.s | gaṇhi |
| | the serpent | n | m.ac.s | ahiṃ |
| | by (its) belly | n | m.i.s | kucchinā |
| | kapi kucchinā ahiṃ gaṇhi. | | | |
| * | √gah 6 ṇhā (to grasp) > gaṇhā
gaṇhā + i > gaṇhi | | | |
| 17 | the householder | n | m.n.s | gahapati |
| | (he) slept | v | aor.3.s | sayi |
| | on a bed | n | m.l.s | mañce, mañcamhi, mañcasmīṃ |
| | gahapati mañce sayi. | | | |
| * | √sī 1 a (to sleep) > saya
saya + i > sayi | | | |
| 18 | we | pn | 1.n.pl | mayam |
| | (we) dwelt | v | aor.1.pl | vasimhā |
| | in an island | n | m.l.s | dīpe, dīpamhi, dīpasmiṃ |
| | mayam dīpe vasimhā. | | | |
| * | √vas 1 a (to live) > vasa
vasa + imhā > vasimhā | | | |
| 19 | the boy | n | m.n.s | kumāro |
| | (he) struck | v | aor.3.s | pahari |
| | the monkey | n | m.ac.s | kapiṃ |
| | with (his) hands | n | mi.pl | pāṇīhi |
| | kumāro pāṇīhi kapiṃ pahari. | | | |
| * | √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
pa + hara + i > pahari | | | |
| 20 | I | pn | 1.n.s | aham |
| | (I) saw | v | aor.1.s | passiṃ |
| | the king's | n | m.g.s | bhūpatino, bhūpatissa |
| | sword | n | m.ac.s | asiṃ |
| | aham bhūpatino asiṃ passiṃ. | | | |
| * | √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + iṃ > passiṃ | | | |

Exercise 7 Pāli to English (p19)

1	ahaṃ	pn	1.n.s.	I
	mayhaṃ	pn	1.g.s	of me, my
	puttassa	n	m.d.s.	to son
	assaṃ	n	m.ac.s	horse
	adadiṃ	v	aor.1.s	I gave
	I gave a horse to my son.			
*	√dā 1 a (to give) > dada a + dada + iṃ			
2	tvam	pn	2.n.s.	you
	amhākaṃ	pn	1.g.pl	of us, our
	gāmā	n	m.ab.s	from village
	āgacchasi	v	pr.2.s.	you come
	You come from our village.			
*	√gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha ā + gaccha + si			
3	mayam	pn	1.n.pl	we
	tava	pn	2.g.s.	of you, your
	hatthe	n	m.ac.pl	hands
	passāma	v	pr.1.pl	we see
	We see your hands.			
*	√dis 1 a (to see) > passa passa + āma			
4	mama	pn	1.g.s	my, of me
	puttā	n	m.n.pl	sons
	giriṃ	n	m.ac.s	mountain
	āruhiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they climbed
	My sons climbed the mountain.			
*	ruh 1 a (to ascend) ā + √ruh + i			
5	tumhākaṃ	pn	2.g.pl	your
	sunakhā	n	m.n.pl	dogs
	magge	n	m.l.s	in the path, on the road
	sayiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they slept

Your dogs slept on the road.

- * √sī 1 a (to sleep) > saya
saya + iṃsu

6	amhaṃ	pn	1.g.pl	of us, our
	mittā	n	m.n.pl	friends
	coriṃ	n	m.ac.s	the thief
	asinā	n	m.i.s	with a sword
	pahaṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they struck, they beat

Our friends beat a thief with a sword.

- * har 1 a (to carry)
pa + √har + iṃsu

7	tumhaṃ	pn	2.g.pl	your, of you
	dāsā	n	m.n.pl	servants
	arīnaṃ	n	m.g.pl	of enemies
	asse	n	m.ac.pl	horses
	hariṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they carried, they took

Your servants took the horses of the enemies away.

- * The verb *harati* means to carry or take something away, but if you translate using carry, it sounds like servants are carrying horses on their shoulders ;)

- * har 1 a (to carry)
√har + iṃsu

8	coro	n	m.n.s	thief
	mama	pn	1.g.s.	of me, my
	puttassa	n	m.g.s	of son
	maṇayo	n	m.ac.pl	gems
	coresi	v	aor.3.s	he stole

The thief stole my son's gems.

- * √cur 8 e > core
core + si

9	isayo	n	m.n.pl	sages
	mayhaṃ	pn	1.g.s	my, of me
	gehe	n	m.l.s	in house
	na	ind	neg	not
	vasiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they lived

Sages did not live in my house.

- * √vas 1 a (to live)

√vas + iṃsu

10	kavi	n	m.n.s	poet
	tava	pn	2.g.s	your, of you
	puttānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to sons
	dhammaṃ	n	m.ac.s	dhamma
	desesi	v	aor.3.s	he preached

The poet preached the dhamma to your sons.

* √dis 8 e (point out) > dese
dese + si

11	amhesu	p	1.l.pl	in us
	kodho	n	m.n.s.	anger
	natthi	v	pr.3.s	there is not

Anger is not in us = We are not angry.

* √as 1 a (to be)
na + √as + ti

12	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	vāṇijassa	n	m.g.s.	of merchant
	mayūre	n	m.ac.pl	peacocks
	kiṇittha	v	aor.2.pl	you bought

You bought the merchant's peacocks.

* √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
kiṇā + ittha

13	mayam	pn	1.n.pl	we
	bhūpatino	n	m.d.s.	to king
	(or)	n	m.g.s	of king
	mige	n	m.ac.pl	deer
	vikkiṇimha	v	aor.1.pl	we sold

We sold deer to the king.
We sold the king's deer.

* √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
vi + kiṇā + imha

14	gahapatino	n	m.g.s	of householder
	putto	n	m.n.s.	son
	maṃ	pn	1.ac.s	me
	pahari	v	aor.3.s	he beat

The householder's son beat me.

- * √har 1 a (to carry)
pa + √har + i

15	adhipatino	n	m.g.s	of lord
	dāsā	n	m.n.pl	servants
	mama	pn	1.g.s	of me, my
	goṇe	n	m.ac.pl	oxen
	paharimsu	v	aor.3.pl	they beat

The lord's servants beat my oxen.

- * √har 1 a (to carry)
pa + √har + imsu

16	ahaṃ	pn	1.n.s.	I
	tumhākaṃ	pn	2.g.pl	your, of you
	vīhī	n	m.ac.pl	paddy(s)
	na	ind	neg	not
	gaṇhiṃ	v	aor.1.s	I took

I did not take your paddy.

- * √gah 6 ṇhā (to grasp) > gaṇhā
gaṇhā + iṃ

17	dīpi	n	m.n.s	leopard
	gāmamhā	n	m.ab.s	from village
	na	ind	neg	not
	dhāvi	v	aor.3.s	he ran

The leopard did not run from the village.

- * √dhāv 1 a (to run)
√dhāv + i

18	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	ahayo	n	m.ac.pl	snakes
	na	ind	neg	not
	māretha	v	pr.2.pl	you kill
	(or)	v	imp.2.pl	you must kill

You are not killing snakes
You must not kill snakes.

- * √mar 1 e (to die) > māre
māre + tha

19	mayam	pn	1.n.pl	we
	atithīnaṃ	n	m.d.pl	for guests
	odanam	n	m.ac.s	food
	pacimha	v	aor.1.pl	we cooked

We cooked food for the guests.

- * √pac 1 a (to cook)
√pac + imha

20	kapayo	n	m.n.pl	monkeys
	maṃ	pn	1.ac.s	me
	āhāraṃ	n	m.ac.s	food
	yāciṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they begged

The monkeys begged me for food.

- * √yāc is a di-transitive verb which takes two objects, in this case maṃ and āhāraṃ.
- * √yāc 1 a (to beg)
√yāc + iṃsu

Exercise 7 English to Pāli (p20)

1	I	pn	1.n.s	ahaṃ
	(I sold)	v	aor.1.s	vikkiṇiṃ
	my	pn	1.g.s	mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ
	gems	n	m.ac.pl	maṇayo
	to a merchant.	n	m.d.s	vāṇijāya

ahaṃ vāṇijāya mama maṇayo vikkiṇiṃ.

* √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
vi + kiṇā + iṃ

2	we	pn	1.n.pl	mayam
	(we) gave	v	aor.1.pl	adadimha, adadimhā
	our	pn	1.g.pl	amhaṃ, amhākaṃ, no
	oxen	n	m.ac.pl	goṇe
	to the slaves.	n	m.d.pl	dāsānaṃ

mayam dāsānaṃ amhaṃ goṇe adadimha.

* √dā 1 a (to give) > dada
a + dada + imhā

3	You	pn	2.n.s	tvam, tuvam
	(you) bought	v	aor.2.s	kiṇo
	a sword	n	m.ac.s	asiṃ
	from me.	pn	1.ab.s	mayā

tvam mayā asiṃ kiṇo.

* √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
kiṇā + o

4	(singular)			
	You	pn	2.n.s	tvam
	don't (you) beat	v	pr.2.s	na paharasi
	(or)	v	aor.2.s	mā paharo, pahari
	monkeys	n	m.ac.pl	kapī, kapayo, vānare
	with hands	n	m.i.pl	pāṇihi
	your.	pn	2.g.s	tava, tuyhaṃ, te

tvam tuyhaṃ pāṇihi vānare na paharasi.
tvam mā tava pāṇihi kapī pahari

* The particle mā + aorist expresses prohibition, "don't!". Even though the verb is past tense, the meaning is present.

* √har 1 a (to carry) > hara

pa + hara + si
pa + √har + i

4 (plural)

You	pn	2.n.pl	tumhe
don't (you) beat	v	pr.2.pl	na paharatha
(or)	v	aor.2.pl	mā paharittha
monkeys	n	m.ac.pl	kapī, kapayo, vānare
with hands	n	m.i.pl	pāñhi
your.	pn	2.g.s	tumhaṃ, tumhākaṃ, vo

tumhe tumhākaṃ pāñhi vānare na paharatha.
tumhe mā tumhaṃ pāñhi kapī paharittha.

* √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
pa + hara + tha
pa + √har + ittha

5 The leader	n	m.n.s	adhipati
(he) brought	v	aor.3.s	āhari
a lion	n	m.ac.s	sīhaṃ
from the mountain.	n	m.ab.s	girinā, girimhā, girismā

adhipati girimhā sīhaṃ āhari.

* √har 1 a (to carry)
ā + √har + i

6 The monk	n	m.n.s	muni, bhikkhu
(he) preached	v	aor.3.s	desesi
the doctrine	n	m.ac.s	dhammaṃ
to you.	pn	2.d.s	tava, tuyhaṃ, te

muni tava dhammaṃ desesi.

* √dis 8 e (to preach) > dese
dese + si

7 We	pn	1.n.pl	mayhaṃ, amhe
(we) gave	v	aor.1.pl	dadimha, adadimha, dadimhā, etc
food	n	m.ac.s	āhāraṃ
to the serpents.	n	m.d.pl	ahīnaṃ

mayhaṃ ahīnaṃ āhāraṃ dadimha.

√dā 1 a (to give) > dada
a + dada + imhā

8	The slaves	n	m.n.pl	dāsā
	of the	n	m.g.s	gahapatino, gahapatissa
	householder			
	(they) carried	v	aor.3.pl	harim̐su, haruṃ
	our	pn	1.g.pl	amhaṃ, amhākaṃ, no
	paddy(s).	n	m.ac.pl	vīhayo
	gahapatino dāsā amhaṃ vīhayo harim̐su.			
*	√har 1 a (to carry) √har + im̐su √har + uṃ			
9	You	pn	2.n.s	tvam̐
	(or)	pn	2.n.pl	tumhe
	did go	v	aor.2.s	gaccho
	not	ind	neg	na
	(or)	v	aor.2.pl	na gachittha
	to the sea.	n	m.ac.s	udadhiṃ
	tvam̐ udadhiṃ na gaccho.			
*	√gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha gaccha + o			
10	There are no	v	pr.3.pl	na santi
	gems	n	m.n.pl	maṇayo
	in fist	n	m.l.s	muṭṭhimhi, muṭṭhisiṃ
	my.	pn	1.g.s	mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ
	mama muṭṭhimhi maṇayo na santi.			
*	√as 1 a (to be) > as as + nti > santi (irreg)			
11	The poet's	n	m.g.s	kavino, kavissa
	son	n	m.n.s	putto
	struck	v	aor.3.s	pahari
	the dog	n	m.ac.s	sunakhaṃ
	with a stick	n	m.i.s	yaṭṭhinā
	kavino putto yaṭṭhinā sunakhaṃ pahari.			
*	√har 1 a (to carry) pa + √har + i			
12	Our	pn	1.g.pl	amhaṃ, amhākaṃ, no

sons	n	m.n.pl	puttā
(they) learnt	v	aor.3.pl	uggaṇhiṃsu
from the sage.	n	m.ab.s	isinā, isimhā, isismā

amhaṃ puttā isinā uggaṇhiṃsu.

- * √gah 6 ṇhā (to grasp) > gaṇhā
u + gaṇhā + iṃsu

13 Your	pn	2.g.s	tava, tuyhaṃ, te
monkey	n	m.n.s	kapi, vānaro
(he) fell down	v	aor.3.s	pati
from a tree.	n	m.ab.s	rukkhā, rukkhamhā, rukkhasmā

tava kapi rukkhamhā pati.

- * √pat 1 a (to fall)
√pat + i

14 My	pn	1.g.s	mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ
dog	n	m.n.s	sunakho
(she) went	v	aor.3.s	gacchi
with me	pn	1.i.s	mayā, me saddhiṃ
to the house.	n	m.ac.s	gehaṃ

mama sunakho gehaṃ mayā gacchi.

- * √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
gaccha + i

15 A serpent	n	m.n.s	ahi
(it) bit	v	aor.3.s	ḍasi
my	pn	1.g.s	mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ
son's	n	m.g.s	puttassa
hand.	n	m.ac.s	hatthaṃ

ahi mama puttassa hatthaṃ ḍasi.

- * √ḍaṃs 1 a (to bite, sting) > ḍasa
ḍasa + i

16 The leopard	n	m.n.s	dīpi
(it) killed	v	aor.3.s	māresi
a bull	n	m.ac.s	goṇaṃ
on the road.	n	m.l.s	magge, maggamhi, maggasmim

dīpi magge goṇaṃ māresi.

- * √mar 1 e (to kill) > māre
māre + si

17	My	pn	1.g.s	mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ
	friends	n	m.n.pl	mittā
	(they) looked	v	aor.3.pl	olokesuṃ
	at the lions.	n	m.ac.pl	sīhe

mama mittā sīhe olokesuṃ.

* √lok 8 e (to look) > loke
ava > o + loke + suṃ

18	We	pn	1.n.pl	mayāṃ, amhe
	(we) did see	v	aor.1.pl	passimha, passimhā
	not	ind	neg	na
	the king's	n	m.g.s	bhūpatino, bhūpatissa
	sword.	n	m.ac.s	asiṃ

mayāṃ bhūpatino asiṃ na passimhā.

* √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + imhā

19	I	pn	1.n.s	ahaṃ
	did go	v	aor.1.s	gacchiṃ
	not	ind	neg	na
	to the deer.	n	m.ac.s	migaṃ

ahaṃ migaṃ na gacchiṃ.

* √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
gaccha + iṃ

20	You	pn	2.n.s	tvāṃ
	(you) bought	v	aor.2.s	kiṇo, kiṇi
	a peacock	n	m.ac.s	mayūraṃ
	from the poet.	n	m.ab.s	kavinā, kavimhā, kavismā

tvāṃ kavinā mayūraṃ kiṇo.

* √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
kiṇā + si

Exercise 8 Pāli to English (p22)

1	mantī	n	m.n.s	minsiter
	hatthinam	n	m.ac.s	elephant
	āruhissati	v	fut.3.s	he will mount

The minister will mount the elephant.

* √ruh 1 a (to ascend) > ruha
ā + ruha + issati

2	mayam	pn	1.n.pl	we
	seṭṭhino	n	m.g.s	of the millionaire, banker
	geham	n	m.ac.s	to the house
	gamissāma	v	fut.1.pl	we will go

We will go to the banker's house.

* √gam 1 a (to go) > gama
gama + issāma

3	tvam	pn	2.n.s.	you
	sāmino	n	m.g.s.	of the master
	puttassa	n	m.d.s	to the son
	kapim	n	m.ac.s	monkey
	dadissasi	v	fut.2.s	you will give

You will give a monkey to the master's son.

* √dā 1 a (to give) > dada
dada + issasi

4	gaṇino	n	m.n.pl	those with a following
	sukhino	n	m.n.pl.	happy people
	bhavissanti	v	fut.3.pl	will be(come)

Those with a following will be(come) happy.

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + issanti

5	amhākaṃ	pn	1.g.pl	our
	sāmino	n	m.n.pl	masters
	dīghajīvino	n	m.n.pl	long-lived ones
	na	ind	neg.	not
	bhavanti	v	pr.3.pl	they are

Our masters are not long-lived.

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + nti

6	pāpakārī	n	m.n.s.	evil-doer
	yaṭṭhinā	n	m.i.s	with a stick
	bhogiṃ	n	m.ac.s	snake
	māresi	v	aor.3.s	he killed

The evil man killed the snake with a stick.

* mar 1 e (to die) > māre
māre +si

7	mama	pn	1.g.s	my
	puttā	n	m.n.pl	sons
	seṭṭhino	n	m.g.s.	of the banker
	gāme	n	m.l.s	in the village
	vasissanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will live

My sons will live in the village of the banker.

* √vas 1 a (to live) > vasa
vasa + issanti

8	kuṭṭhī	n	m.n.s	leper
	sārathino	n	m.g.s	of the charioteer
	pādaṃ	n	m.ac.s	foot
	yaṭṭhinā	n	m.i.s	with stick
	pahari	v	aor.3.s	he hit

The leper hit the charioteer's foot with a stick.

* √har 1 a (to carry)
pa + √har + i

9	sikhī	n	m.n.s	peacock
	chattimhā	n	m.ab.s	from umbrella-carrier
	bhāyissati	v	fut.3.s	he will fear

The peacock will fear the umbrella-carrier.

* √bhī 1 a (to fear) > bhāya
bhāya + issati

10	sārathī	n	m.n.s	charioteer
	asse	n	m.ac.pl	horses
	gāmamhā	n	m.ab.s	from village
	harissati	v	fut.3.s	he will take

The charioteer will take horses from the village.

- * √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
hara + issati

11	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you
	mālīhi	n	m.i.pl	with garland-wearers
	sasiṇaṃ	n	m.ac.s	moon
	olokessatha	v	fut.2.pl	you all will look at

You will look at the moon with the garland-wearers.

- * √lok 8 e (to look) > loke
loke + ssatha

12	balī	n	m.n.s	powerful man
	dāṭṭhino	n	m.g.s	of the tusker
	kāyaṃ	n	m.ac.s	body
	chindissati	v	fut.3.s	he will cut

The powerful man will cut the tusker's body.

- * √chid 2 ṃa (to cut) > chinda
chinda + issati

13	amhākaṃ	pn	1.g.pl	our
	mantino	n	m.n.pl	ministers
	balino	n	m.n.pl	powerful men
	abhaviṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they were

Our ministers were powerful men.

- * √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
a + bhava + iṃsu

14	seṭṭhino	n	m.n.pl	the bankers
	mālino	n	m.ac.pl	garland-wearers
	passissanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will see

The bankers will see the garland-wearers.

- * √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + issanti

15	mayamaṃ	pn	1.n.pl	we
	gehe	n	m.l.s	in the house
	odanaṃ	n	m.ac.s	rice
	bhuñjissāma	v	fut.1.pl	we will eat

We will eat rice at home.

- * √bhūj 2 ṃa (to eat, enjoy) > bhunja
bhunja + issāma

Exercise 8 English to Pāli (p23)

1	Our	pn	1.g.pl	amhaṃ, amhākaṃ, no
	lord	n	m.n.s	sāmī
	(he) went to	v	aor.3.s	gacchi
	the minister.	n	m.ac.s	mantīṃ

amhaṃ sāmī mantīṃ gacchi.

* √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
gaccha + i

2	The millionaire	n	m.n.s	seṭṭhī
	(he) will be	v	fut.3.s	bhavissati
	the possessor of a	n	m.n.s	dīghajīvī
	long life.			

seṭṭhī dīghajīvī bhavissati.

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + issati

3	Evil-doers	n	m.n.pl	pāpakārī, pāpakārino
	(they) will become	v	fut.3.pl	bhavissanti.
	not	ind	neg	na
	receivers of	n	m.n.pl	sukhī, sukhino
	comfort.			

pāpakārī sukhino na bhavissanti.

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + issanti

4	The tusker	n	m.n.s	dāṭhī
	(it) will strike	v	fut.3.s	paharissati
	the leper.	n	m.ac.s	kuṭṭhīṃ

dāṭhī kuṭṭhīṃ paharissati.

* √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
pa + hara + issati

5	The minister	n	m.n.s	mantī
	(he) will get	v	fut.3.s	labhissati
	a peacock	n	m.ac.s	sikhīṃ
	from the lord.	n	m.ab.s	sāminā

mantī sāminā sikhīṃ labhissati.

* √labh 1 a (to get) > labha

labha + issati

- | | | | | |
|----|---|----|----------|-------------------------|
| 6 | The charioteer | n | m.n.s | sārathī |
| | (he) will buy | v | fut.3.s | kiṇissati |
| | horses | n | m.ac.pl | asse |
| | for the minister. | n | m.d.s | mantino |
| | sārathī mantino asse kiṇissati. | | | |
| * | √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
kiṇā + issati | | | |
| 7 | my | pn | 1.g.s | mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ |
| | peacocks | n | m.n.pl | sikhino |
| | (they) will live | v | fut.3.pl | vasissanti |
| | on the mountain. | n | m.l.s | girimhi |
| | mama sikhino girimhi vasissanti. | | | |
| * | √vas 1 a (to live) > vasa
vasa + issanti | | | |
| 8 | The serpents | n | m.n.pl | bhogino |
| | (they) will bite | v | fut.3.pl | ḍasissanti |
| | the powerful | n | m.ac.pl | balino |
| | (or) | n | m.ac.s | baḷiṃ, baḷinaṃ |
| | bhogino balino ḍasissanti. | | | |
| * | √ḍaṃs 1 a (to bite, sting) > ḍasa
ḍasa + issanti | | | |
| 9 | The lord's | n | m.g.s | sāmino |
| | sons | n | m.n.pl | puttā |
| | (they) will see | v | fut.3.pl | passissanti |
| | the lions | n | m.ac.pl | sīhe |
| | of the millionaire. | n | m.g.s | seṭṭhino |
| | sāmino puttā seṭṭhino sīhe passissanti. | | | |
| * | √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + issanti | | | |
| 10 | We | pn | 1.n.pl | mayamaṃ, amhe |
| | (we) will buy | v | fut.1.pl | kiṇissāma |
| | a deer | n | m.ac.s | migaṃ |
| | from the guest. | n | m.ab.s | atithinā |

mayam atithinā migam kiṇissāma.

* √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
kiṇā + issāma

11	The elephant	n	m.n.s	hatthī, karī, dāṭhī
	(it) killed	v	aor.3.s	māresi
	a man	n	m.ac.s	naram
	with (it's) feet.	n	m.i.pl	pādehi

karī pādehi naram māresi.

* √mar 1 e (to kill) > māre
māre + si

12	You	pn	1.n.s	tvam
	(you) will be	v	fut.2.s	bhavissasi
	not	ind	neg	na
	a millionaire.	n	m.n.s	seṭṭhī

tvam seṭṭhī na bhavissasi.

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + issasi

13	The king's	n	m.g.s	bhūpālassa
	sons	n	m.n.pl	puttā
	(they) will eat	v	fut.3.pl	bhuñjissanti
	with the ministers.	n	m.i.pl	mantīhi (saddhim)

bhūpālassa puttā mantīhi saddhim bhuñjissanti.

* √bhūj 2 ma (to eat, enjoy) > bhunja
bhunja + issanti

14	The monkeys	n	m.n.pl	kapayo
	(they) will fall	v	fut.3.pl	patissanti
	not	ind	neg	na
	from the tree.	n	m.ab.s	rukkhamhā

kapayo rukkhamhā na patissanti.

* √pat 1 a (to fall) > pata
pata + issanti

15	I	pn	1.n.s	ahaṃ
	(I) will carry (bring ;)	v	fut.1.s	harissāmi
	not	ind	neg	na

the elephant n m.ac.s hatthiṃ
of the charioteer. n m.g.s sārathino

ahaṃ sārathino hatthiṃ na harissāmi.

* √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
 hara + issāmi

Exercise 9 Pāli to English (p25)

1	bandhavo	n	m.n.pl	relatives
	susūhi	n	m.i.pl	with young boys
	saddhiṃ	ind	prep	together with
	amhākaṃ	pn	1.g.pl	our
	gehaṃ	n	m.ac.s	house
	āgamissanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will come

Relatives, together with (their) young boys, will come to our house.

* √gam 1 a (to go) > gama
ā + gama + issa + nti

2	sattu	n	m.n.s	enemy
	pharasunā	n	m.i.s	with axe
	tava	pn	2.g.s	your
	taravo	n	m.ac.pl	trees
	chindissati	v	fut.3.s	he will cut down

An enemy will cut down your trees with an axe.

* √chid 2 ṃa (to cut) > chinda
chinda + issa + ti

3	garu	n	m.n.s	teacher
	mayhaṃ	pn	1.g.s	my
	susūnaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to young boys
	ucchavo	n	m.ac.pl	sugar cane(s)
	adadi	v	aor.3.s	he gave

The teacher gave sugar-canes to my young boys.

* √dā 1 a (to give) > dada
a + dada + i

4	bhikkavo	n	m.n.pl	monks
	nattārānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to the grandsons
	dhammaṃ	n	m.ac.s	the doctrine
	desessanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will preach

The monks will preach the doctrine to the grandsons.

* dis 8 e (to point out) > dese
dese + ssa + nti

5	tvam	pn	2.n.s	you
---	------	----	-------	-----

bandhunā	n	m.i.s	with a relative
saha	ind	prep	together with
sindhuṃ	n	m.ac.s	to the sea
gamissasi	v	fut.2.s	you will go

You will go to the sea with a relative.

* √gam 1 a (to go) > gama
gama + issa + si

6	assā	n	m.n.pl	horses
	ca	ind	conj	and
	goṇā	n	m.n.pl	oxen
	ca	ind	conj	and
	gāme	n	m.l.s	in the village
	āhiṇḍissanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will wander, roam

Horses and oxen will roam in the village.

* √hiṇḍ 1 a (to roam) > hiṇḍa
ā + hiṇḍa + issa + nti

7	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you
	pasavo	n	m.ac.pl	cattle, beasts
	vā	ind	conj	or
	pakkhī	n	m.n.pl	birds
	vā	ind	conj	or
	na	ind	neg	not
	māressatha	v	fut.2.pl	you will kill

You will neither kill beasts nor birds.

* mar 1 e (to die) > māre
māre + ssa + tha

8	mayam	pn	1.n.pl	we
	netārehi	n	m.i.pl	with leaders
	saha	ind	prep	together with
	satthāraṃ	n	m.ac.s	the teacher
	pūjessāma	v	fut.1.pl	we will worship

We, together with the leaders, will pay respect to the teacher.

* √pūj 8 e (to worship) > pūje
pūje + ssa + āma

9	bhātā	n	m.n.s	brother
---	-------	---	-------	---------

veḷunā	n	m.i.s	with bamboo
pakkhiṃ	n	m.ac.s	bird
māresi	v	aor.3.s	he killed

Brother killed a bird with bamboo.

* mar 1 e (to die) > māre
māre + si

10	amhākaṃ	pn	1.g.pl	our
	pitaro	n	m.n.pl	fathers
	sattūnaṃ	n	m.g.pl	of the enemy
	ketavo	n	m.ac.pl	banner, flags
	āhariṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they brought

Our father brought the enemies' flags.

* √har 1 a (carry)
ā + √har + iṃsu

11	jetā	n	m.n.s	victor
	dātāraṃ	n	m.ac.s	donor
	bāhunā	n	m.i.s	with arm
	pahari	v	aor.3.s	he beat

The victor beat the donor with (his) arm.

* √har 1 a (to carry)
pa + √har + i

12	satthā	n	m.n.s	teacher
	amhākaṃ	pn	1.g.pl	our
	netā	n	m.n.s	leader
	bhavissati	v	fut.3.s	he will be

The teacher will be our leader.

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + issa + ti

13	mayamaṃ	pn	1.n.pl	we
	pitarā	n	m.i.s	with father
	saddhiṃ	ind	prep	together with
	veḷavo	n	m.ac.pl	bamboos
	āharissāma	v	fut.1.pl	we will bring

We, together with (our) father, will fetch bamboo.

* √har 1 a (carry) > hara
ā + hara + issa + āma

- 14 ahino n m.n.pl snakes
(ahī, ahayo)
ākhavo n m.ac.pl rats
bhuñjanti v pr.3.pl they eat
Snakes eat rats.
- * √bhuj 2 ma (to eat, enjoy) > bhuñja
bhuñja + nti
- 15 mama pn 1.g.s my
sattavo n m.n.pl enemies
setumhi n m.l.s on bridge
nisīdiṃsu v aor.3.pl they sat
My enemies sat on a bridge.
- * √sad 1 a (to sit) > sīda
ni + sīda + iṃsu
- 16 amhaṃ pn 1.g.pl our
bhātaro n m.n.pl brothers
ca ind conj and
pitaro n m.n.pl fathers
ca ind conj and
sindhuṃ n m.ac.s to the sea, ocean
gacchiṃsu v aor.3.pl they went
Our brothers and fathers went to the sea.
- * √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
gaccha + iṃsu
- 17 ahaṃ pn 1.n.s I
mama pn 1.g.s my
bhātarā n m.i.s with brother
saha ind prep together
sikhino n m.ac.pl peacocks
vikkiṇissāmi v fut.1.s I will sell
I, together with my brother, will sell peacocks.
- * √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
vi + kiṇā + issa + āma
- 18 susavo n m.n.pl young boys
kaṭacchunā n m.i.s with spoon

odanām	n	m.ac.s	boiled rice, food
āharim̐su	v	aor.3.pl	they ate

The young boys ate rice with a spoon.

- * √har 1 a (to carry)
ā + √har + im̐su

19	gāmam̐	n	m.ac.s	village
	gantā	n	m.n.s	traveller, (lit. goer)
	tarūsu	n	m.l.pl	in the trees
	ketavo	n	m.ac.pl	banners, flags
	passissati	v	fut.3.s	he will see

The village traveller will see banners in the trees.

- * √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + issa + ti

20	setum̐	n	m.ac.s	bridge
	kattā	n	m.n.s	maker, builder
	gāmamhā	n	m.ab.s	from village
	veḷavo	n	m.ac.pl	bamboo(s)
	āhari	v	aor.3.s	he brought

The bridge builder brought bamboo from the village.

- * √har 1 a (carry)
ā + √har + i

Exercise 9 English to Pāli (p26)

1	I	pn	1.n.s	ahaṃ
	(I) shall cut	v	fut.1.s	chindissāmi
	bamboos	n	m.ac.pl	veḷavo
	my	pn	1.g.s	mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ
	with axe.	n	m.i.s	pharasunā

ahaṃ mayhaṃ pharasunā veḷavo chindissāmi.

* √chid 2 ṃa (to cut) > chinda
chinda + issa + āmi

2	The teachers	n	m.n.pl	satthāro
	(they) will look at	v	fut.3.pl	olokessanti
	the winner.	n	m.ac.s	jetāraṃ

satthāro jetāraṃ olokessanti.

* √lok 8 e (to look) > loke
ava + loke + ssa + nti

3	They	pn	m.n.pl	te
	(they) carried	v	aor.3.pl	hariṃsu
	sugar-canes	n	m.ac.pl	ucchavo
	for the	n	m.d.pl	karīnaṃ
	elephants.			

te karīnaṃ ucchavo hariṃsu.

* √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
hara + iṃsu

4	Hearers	n	m.n.pl	sotāro
	(they) will come	v	fut.3.pl	āgamissanti
	to the monks.	n	m.d.pl	bhikkhūnaṃ
	(or)	n	m.ac.pl	bhikkhavo, bhikkhū

sotāro bhikkhavo āgamissanti.

* √gam 1 a (to go) > gama
ā + gama + issa + nti

5	Leopards	n	m.n.pl	dīpayo
	and	ind	conj	ca
	lions	n	m.n.pl	sīhā
	do live	v	pr.3.pl	vasanti
	not	ind	neg	na

in villages n m.l.pl gāmesu

dīpayo ca sīhā ca gāmesu na vasanti.

* √vas 1 a (to live) > vasa
vasa + nti

6 I pn 1.n.s ahaṃ
(I) went v aor.1.s agamiṃ
to see v inf passituṃ
the advisor n m.ac.s satthāraṃ
my pn 1.g.s mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ
with ind prep saddhiṃ
brother n m.i.s bhātarā

ahaṃ mayhaṃ bhātarā saddhiṃ satthāraṃ passituṃ agamiṃ.

* √gam 1 a
a + √gam + iṃ

7 Our pn 1.g.pl amhaṃ, amhākaṃ, no
fathers n m.n.pl pitaro
and ind conj ca
brothers n m.n.pl bhātarō
were v aor.3.pl bhaviṃsu
merchants. n m.n.pl vāṇijā

amhaṃ pitaro ca bhātarō ca vāṇijā bhaviṃsu.

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + iṃsu

8 my pn 1.g.s mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ
brother's n m.g.s bhātussa
son n m.n.s putto
(he) killed v aor.3.s māresi
a bird n m.ac.s sakuṇaṃ
with a stick. n m.i.s yaṭṭhinā

mayhaṃ bhātussa putto yaṭṭhinā sakuṇaṃ māresi.

* √mar 1 e (to die) > māre
māre + si

9 Our pn 1.g.pl amhaṃ, amhākaṃ, no
relations n m.n.pl bandhavo
(they) will buy v fut.3.pl kiṇissanti

peacocks	n	m.ac.pl	sikhī
and	ind	conj	ca
birds.	n	m.ac.pl	sakuṇe

amhaṃ bandhavo sikhī ca sakuṇe ca kiṇissanti.

* √kī 5 nā > kiṇā
kiṇā + issa + nti

10 Monkeys	n	m.n.pl	kapayo
and	ind	conj	ca
deer	n	m.n.pl	miḡā
(they) live	v	pr.3.pl	vasanti
on the mountain.	n	m.l.s	girimhi

kapayo ca miḡā ca girimhi vasanti.

* √vas 1 a (to live) > vasa
vasa + nti

11 He	pn	m.n.s	so
(he) struck	v	aor.3.s	pahari
my	pn	1.g.s	mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ
grandson's	n	m.g.s	nattussa
arm.	n	m.ac.s	bāhuṃ

so mayhaṃ nattussa bāhuṃ pahari.

* √har 1 a (to carry)
pa + √har + i

12 Enemies	n	m.n.pl	arayo
(they) will carry away	v	fut.3.pl	harissanti
our	pn	1.g.pl	amhaṃ, amhākaṃ, no
leader's	n	m.g.s	netussa
banner.	n	m.ac.s	ketuṃ

arayo amhaṃ netussa ketuṃ harissanti.

* √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
hara + issa + āmi

13 Builders	n	m.n.pl	kattāro
of the bridges	n	m.g.pl	setūnaṃ
(they) bought	v	aor.3.pl	kiṇiṃsu
bamboos	n	m.ac.s	veḷavo
from the lord.	n	m.ab.s	sāmimhā

setūnaṃ kattāro sāmimhā veḷavo kiṇiṃsu.

* √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
kiṇā + iṃsu

14	Rats	n	m.n.pl	ākhavo
	(they) will fear from	v	fut.3.pl	bhāyissanti
	the serpents.	n	m.ab.pl	bhogībhi

ākhavo bhogībhi bhāyissanti.

* √bhī 1 a (to fear) > bhāya
bhāya + issa + nti

15	I	pn	1.n.s	ahaṃ
	(I) gave	v	aor.1.s	dadim
	rice	n	m.ac.s	odanaṃ
	my	pn	1.g.s	mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ
	to relation.	n	m.d.s	bandhuno

ahaṃ mayhaṃ bandhuno odanaṃ dadim.

* √dā 1 a (to give) > dada
dada + iṃ

16	The giver	n	m.n.s	dātā
	(he) brought	v	aor.3.s	āhari
	(some) rice	n	m.ac.s	odanaṃ
	with a spoon.	n	m.i.s	kaṭacchunā

dātā kaṭacchunā odanaṃ āhari.

* √har 1 a (to carry)
ā + √har + i

17	my	pn	1.g.s	mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ
	father's	n	m.g.s	pitussa
	beasts	n	m.n.pl	pasavo
	(they) were	v	aor.3.pl	bhaviṃsu etc
	on the rock.	n	m.loc.s	pāsāṇe

mayhaṃ pitussa pasavo pāsāṇe bhaviṃsu.

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + iṃsu

18	Our	pn	1.g.pl	amhaṃ, amhākaṃ, no
	brothers	n	m.n.pl	bhātaro

and	ind	conj	ca
grandsons	n	m.n.pl	nattāro
will buy	v	fut.3.pl	kiṇissanti
not	ind	neg	na
elephants.	n	m.a.cpl	hatthino

amhaṃ bhātaro ca nattāro ca hatthino na kiṇissanti.

* √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
kiṇā + issa + nti

19	The teacher's	n	m.g.s	satthussa
	son	n	m.n.s	putto
	(he) will buy	v	fut.3.s	kiṇissati
	a horse	n	m.ac.s	assaṃ
	or	ind	conj	vā
	an ox.	n	m.a.cs	goṇaṃ

satthussa putto assaṃ vā goṇaṃ vā kiṇissati.

* √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
kiṇā + issa + ti

20	my	pn	1.g.s	mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ
	brother	n	m.n.s	bhātā
	or	ind	conj	vā
	his	pn	3.g.s	tassa
	son	n	m.n.s	putto
	(he) will bring	v	fut.3.s	āharissati
	a monkey	n	m.a.cs	kapiṃ
	for the young ones.	n	m.d.pl	susūnaṃ

mayhaṃ bhātā vā tassa putto vā susūnaṃ kapiṃ āharissati.

* √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
ā + hara + issa + ti

Exercise 10 Pāli to English (p29)

1	bhagavā	n	m.n.s	the Blessed One
	ajja	ind	adv	today
	sotārānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to the listeners
	dhammaṃ	n	m.ac.s	doctrine
	desessati	v	fut.3.s	he will preach

The Blessed One will preach the doctrine to the listeners today.

* √dis 8 e (to preach) > dese
dese + ssa + ti

2	bhikkhavo	n	m.n.pl	monks
	bhagavantam	n	m.ac.s	Blessed One
	vandiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they bowed down, paid respect

The monks paid respect to the Blessed One.

* √vand 1 a (to worship)
√vand + iṃsu

3	cakkhumanto	n	m.n.pl	those having eyes
	sadā	ind	adv	always
	bhānumantaṃ	n	m.ac.s	sun
	passanti	v	pr.3.pl	they see

Those with eyes always see the sun.

* √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + nti

4	tadā	ind	adv	then
	balavanto	n	m.n.pl	powerful (men)
	veḷūhi	n	m.i.pl	with bamboo(s)
	arī	n	m.ac.pl	enemies
	pahariṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they struck

Then the powerful men struck (their) enemies with bamboo.

* √har 1 a (to carry)
pa + √har + iṃsu

5	kadā	ind	adv	when
	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	dhanavantam	n	m.ac.s	rich man
	passissatha	v	fut.2.pl	you will see

When will you see the rich man?

* √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + issa + tha

6	suve	ind	adv	tomorrow
	mayam	pn	1.n.pl	we
	sīlavante	n	m.ac.pl	virtuous ones
	vandissāma	v	fut.1.pl	we will worship

Tomorrow we will worship the virtuous ones.

* √vand 1 a (to worship) > vanda
vanda + issa + āma

7	bhagavanto	n	m.n.pl	Blesses Ones
	sabbaññuno	n	m.n.pl	all knowing ones
	bhavanti	v	pr.3.pl	they are

Buddhas are omniscient.

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + nti

8	viduno	n	m.n.pl	wise men, seers
	kulavato	n	m.g.s	of the high-caste man
	geham	n	m.ac.s	to the house
	gacchimsu	v	aor.3.pl	they went

The seers went to the house of the high-caste man.

* √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
gaccha + imsu

9	himavati	n	m.l.s	in the Himalaya(s)
	kapayo	n	m.n.pl	monkeys
	ca	ind	conj	and
	pakkhino	n	m.n.pl	birds
	ca	ind	conj	and
	isayo	n	m.n.pl	sages
	ca	ind	conj	and
	vasimsu	v	aor.3.pl	they lived

Monkeys, birds and sages lived in the Himalayas.

* √vas 1 a (to live)
√vas + imsu

10	puñnavato	n	m.g.s	of the meritorious one
----	-----------	---	-------	------------------------

nattā	n	m.n.s	grandson
buddhimā	n	m.n.s	intelligent one
bhavi	v	aor.3.s	he was

The grandson of the meritorious one was intelligent.

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + i

11	kulavatam	n	m.g.pl	of the high caste ones
	bhātaro	n	m.n.pl	brothers
	dhanavanto	n	m.n.pl	wealthy ones
	na	ind	neg	not
	bhaviṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they were

The brothers of the high caste men were not wealthy men.

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + iṃsu

12	ahaṃ	pn	1.n.s	I
	himavantamhi	n	m.l.s	in the Himalayas
	phalavante	adj	m.ac.pl	fruitful
	rukkhe	n	m.ac.pl	trees
	passiṃ	v	aor.1.s	I saw

I saw fruitful trees in the Himalayas.

* √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + iṃ

13	purā	ind	adv	in the past
	mayam	pn	m.n.pl	we
	himavantam	n	m.ac.s	to the Himalayas
	gacchimha	v	aor.1.pl	we went

In the past, we went to the Himalayas.

* √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
gaccha + imha

14	hīyo	ind	adv	yesterday
	sāyam	ind	adv	evening
	bandhumanto	n	m.n.pl	those with relatives
	yasavataṃ	n	m.g.pl	of the famous ones
	gāmaṃ	n	m.ac.s	to the village
	gacchiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they went

Yesterday evening, those with relatives went to the famous peoples' village.

* √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
gaccha + iṃsu

15	viññuno	n	m.n.pl	the wise men
	pacchā	ind	adv	afterwards
	pabhuno	n	m.g.s	of the overlord
	gehe	n	m.l.s.	in the house
	vasissanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will live

Afterwards, the wise men will live in the house of the overlord.

* √vas 1 a (to live) > vasa
vasa + issa + nti

Exercise 10 English to Pāli (p29)

1	Sons	n	m.n.pl	puttā
	of the wealthy	n	m.g.pl	dhanavatam, dhanavantānam
	are	v	pr.3.pl	bhavanti
	not	ind	neg	na
	always	ind	adv	sadā
	wise	n	m.n.pl	paññavanto, paññavantā

[dhanavatam puttā sadā paññavanto na bhavanti.](#)

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + nti

2	One who has relations	n	m.n.s	bandhumā, bhandumanto
	does fear	v	pr.3.s	bhāyati
	not	ind	neg	na
	(from) enemies	n	m.gen.pl	arīnam

[bandhumā arīnam na bhāyati.](#)

* √bhī 1 a (to fear) > bhāya
bhāya + ti

3	The brothers	n	m.n.pl	bhātaro
	of the virtuous	n	m.g.pl	sīlavato, sīlavantassa
	(they) will bow down	v	fut.	vandissanti
	to the Exalted One	n	m.ac.s	bhagavantam

[sīlavantassa bhātaro bhagavantam vandissanti.](#)

* √vand 1 a (to worship) > vanda
vanda + issa + nti

4	Your	pn	2.g.s 2.g.pl	tava, tuyham, te tumham, tumhākam, vo
	grandsons	n	m.n.pl	nattāro
	(they) are	v	pr.3.pl	bhavanti
	not	ind	neg	na
	intelligent	n	m.n.pl	buddhimanto, buddhimantā

[tava nattāro buddhimanto na bhavanti.](#)

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + nti

5	Tomorrow	ind	adv	suve
	the wise men	n	m.n.pl	paññavanto, paññavantā

(they) will preach v fut.3.pl desessanti
to the men of high n m.d.pl kulavatam, kulavantānam
caste

suve kulavatam pañnavanto desessanti.

* √dis 8 e (to preach) > dese
dese + ssa + nti

6 Today ind adv ajja
the rich n m.n.pl dhanavanto, dhanavantā
(they) will go v fut.3.pl gamissanti
to a mountain n m.ac.s giriṃ
in the Himalayas n m.l.pl himavantesu

ajja dhanavanto himavantesu giriṃ gamissanti.

* √gam 1 a (to go) > gama
gama + issa + nti

7 There are v pr.3.pl bhavanti
fruitful adj m.n.pl phalavanto, phalavantā
trees n m.n.pl rukkhā
lions n m.n.pl sīhā
and ind conj ca
leopards n m.n.pl dīpayo
in the garden n m.l.s ārāme, ārāmamhi, ārāsmiṃ
of the rich man n m.g.s dhanavato, dhanavantassa

phalavanto rukkhā ca sīhā ca dīpayo ca dhanavantassa ārāme bhavanti.

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + nti

8 When ind adv kadā
(they) will come v fut.3.pl āgamissanti
the famous men n m.n.pl yasavanto, yasavantā
our pn 1.g.pl amhaṃ, amhākaṃ, no
to village n m.ac.s gamaṃ

kadā yasavanto amhākaṃ gamaṃ āgamissanti.

* √gam 1 a (to go) > gama
ā + gama + issa + nti

9 The sons n m.n.pl puttā
of the powerful n m.g.pl balavatam, balavantānam
(they) will be v fut.3.pl bhavissanti

always	ind	adv	sadā
famous	n	m.n.pl	yasavanto, yasavantā

balavantānaṃ puttā sadā yasavanto bhavissanti.

- * √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + issa + nti

10	Once	ind	adv	ekadā
	the wise man's	n	m.g.s	paññavato, paññavantassa
	brother	n	m.n.s	bhātā
	(he) struck	v	aor.3.s	pahari
	the virtuous man	n	m.ac.s	sīlavantaṃ

ekadā paññavato bhātā sīlavantaṃ pahari.

- * √har 1 a (to carry)
pa + √har + i

11	Formerly	ind	adv	purā
	I	pn	1.n.s	ahaṃ
	(I) lived	v	aor.1.s	vasiṃ
	in the house	n	m.l.s	gehe
	of the over-lord	n	m.g.s	pabhuno, pabhussa

purā ahaṃ pabhuno gehe vasiṃ.

- * √vas 1 a (to live)
√vas + iṃ

12	Yesterday	ind	adv	hīyo
	there were	v	aor.3.pl	bhaviṃsu
	elephants	n	m.n.pl	hatthī, hatthino
	and	ind	conj	ca
	horses	n	m.n.pl	assā
	in the garden	n	m.l.s	ārāme

hīyo hatthino ca assā ca ārāme bhaviṃsu.

- * √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + iṃsu

13	Now	ind	adv	idāni
	the man of high caste	n	m.n.s	kulavā
	(he) will buy	v	fut.3.s	kiṇissati
	a lion	n	m.ac.s	sihaṃ
	and	ind	conj	ca

Exercise 11 Pāli to English (p32)

1	vanitāyo	n	f.n.pl	women
	nāvāhi	n	f.i.pl	by,with boats
	gaṅgāyaṃ	n	f.l.s	on the river
	gacchantu	v	imp.3.pl	they may, must go

The women must go on the river by boat.

* √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
gaccha + ntu

2	tvam	pn	2.n.s.	you
	sālāyaṃ	n	f.l.s.	in the hall
	kaññānaṃ	n	f.d.pl	for the girls
	odanaṃ	n	m.ac.s	food, boiled rice
	pacāhi	v	imp.2.s	you must cook

You must cook rice for the girls in the hall.

* √pac 1 a (to cook) > paca
paca + āhi

3	sace	ind	-	if
	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	nahāyissatha	v	fut.2.pl	you all will bathe
	ahaṃ	pn	1.n.s	I
	pi	ind	-	also
	nahāyissāmi	v	fut.1.s	I will bathe

If you bathe, I will also bathe.

* √nhā 3 ya (to bathe) > nahāya
nahāya + issa + tha
nahāya + issa + āmi

4	yadi	ind	-	if
	so	pn	m.n.s.	he
	sabhāyaṃ	n	f.l.s	in the committee, society, assembly
	katheyya	v	opt.3.s	he might speak
	ahaṃ	pn	1.n.s	I
	pi	ind	-	also
	katheyyāmi	v	opt.1.s	I might speak

If he speaks in the assembly, I might also speak.

* √kathe 8 e (to narrate) > kathe
kathe + eyya

kathe + eyyāmi

5	laṅkāya	n	f.g.s	of Sri Lanka
	bhūpatino	n	m.g.s	of the king
	senāyo	n	f.n.pl	the armies
	jayantu	v	imp.3.pl	may they conquer

May the armies of Sri Lanka's king conquer!

* √ji 1 a (to conquer) > jaya
jaya + ntu

6	devatā	n	f.n.pl	the gods
	vasudhāyaṃ	n	f.l.s.	on earth
	manusse	n	m.ac.pl	human beings
	rakkhantu	v	imp.3.pl	may they protect

May the gods protect human beings on earth.

* √rakkh 1 a (to protect) > rakkha
rakkha + ntu

7	sace	ind	-	if
	te	pn	m.n.pl	they
	vālukaṃ	n	f.ac.s	sand
	āharreyyaṃ	v	opt.3.pl	they could bring
	ahaṃ	pn	1.n.s	I
	kiṇissāmi	v	fut.1.s	I will buy

If they could bring sand, I will buy it.

* √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
ā + hara + eyyuṃ

* √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
kiṇā + issa + āmi

8	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	dārikāya	n	f.g.s	of the girl
	hatthe	n	m.l.s	in the hand
	mālaṃ	n	f.ac.s	a garland
	ṭhapetha	v	imp.2.pl	you must keep, place

You all must place the garland in the hand of the girl.

* √ṭhā 1 e (to stand) > ṭhape (causative)
ṭhape + tha

9	sālāya	n	f.g.s	of hall
---	--------	---	-------	---------

chāyā	n	f.n.s	shadow
vasudhāya	n	f.l.s	on the earth
patati	v	pr.3.s	it falls

The shadow of the hall falls on the earth.

* √pat 1 a (to fall) > pata
pata + ti

10	corā	n	m.n.pl	thieves
	mañjūsāyo	n	f.ac.pl	boxes, caskets
	guhaṃ	n	f.ac.s	cave
	harimsu	v	aor.3.pl	they carried

The thieves carried the caskets to the cave.

* √har 1 a (to carry)
√har + iṃsu

11	kaññāyo	n	f.n.pl	girls
	godhaṃ	n	f.ac.s	iguana
	sakkharāhi	n	f.i.pl	with gravels
	pahariṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they struck

The women struck the iguana with gravel.

* √har 1 a (to carry)
pa + √har + iṃsu

12	hatthī	n	m.n.s	elephant
	soṇḍāya	n	f.i.s	with trunk
	taruno	n	m.g.s.	of the tree
	sākhaṃ	n	f.ac.s	branch
	chindi	v	aor.3.s	it broke

The elephant broke the tree's branch with its trunk.

√chid 2 ṃa (to cut) > chinda
chinda + i

13	sace	ind	-	if
	mayamaṃ	pn	1.n.pl	we
	guhāyamaṃ	n	f.l.s	in the cave
	sayeyyāma	v	opt.1.pl	we might sleep
	pasavo	n	m.n.pl	beasts
	no	pn	1.ac.pl	us
	(or)	ind	neg	not

haneyyumaṃ v opt.3.pl they would kill
 If we sleep in the cave then the beasts might not kill (us).
 If we sleep in the cave then the beasts might kill us.

* √sī 1 a (to sleep) > saya
 saya + eyyāma

* √han 1 a (to kill) > hana
 √han + eyyumaṃ

14 tumhe pn 2.n.pl you all
 mittehi n m.i.pl with friends
 saha ind prep with
 suramaṃ n f.ac.s liquor
 mā ind neg don't
 pivatha v imp.2.pl you drink

You should not drink liquor with friends.

* √pā 1 a (to drink) > piva
 piva + tha

15 mayamaṃ pn 1.n.pl we
 parisāya n f.i.s with retinue
 saddhimaṃ ind prep together with
 odanamaṃ n m.ac.s rice
 bhuñjissāma v fut.1.pl we will eat

We will eat rice together with the retinue.

* √bhūj 2 ma (to eat) > bhuñja
 bhuñja + issa + āma

16 bhānumato n m.g.s of the sun
 pabhā n f.n.s radiance
 sindhumhi n m.l.s on the ocean
 bhavatu v imp.3.s may it be

May the radiance of the sun be on the ocean.

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
 bhava + tu

17 dārikā n f.n.s girl
 kāññāya n f.g.s of maiden
 nāsāyamaṃ n f.l.s in the nose
 sakkharamaṃ n f.ac.s gravel
 pakkhipi v aor.3.s. she threw

The girl threw gravel into the nose of the maiden.

* √khip 1 a (to throw)
pa + √khip + i

18	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	parisāhi	n	f.i.pl	with the retinues, assemblies
	saddhiṃ	ind	prep	together with
	mama	pn	1.g.s	my
	kathaṃ	n	f.ac.s	speech
	suṇātha	v	imp.2.pl	you must listen

You must listen to my speech together with the retinues.

* √su 4 ṇā (to hear) > suṇā
suṇā + tha

19	amhākaṃ	pn	1.g.pl	our
	ammā	n	f.n.s	mother
	dolāya	n	f.i.s	by a palanquin
	gāmaṃ	n	m.ac.s	to the village
	agacchi	v	aor.3.s	she went

Our mother went to the village by a palanquin.

* √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
a + gaccha + i

20	sace	ind	-	if
	tvam	pn	2.n.s	you
	vaḷavaṃ	n	f.ac.s	mare
	kiṇeyyāsi	v	opt.2.s	you might buy
	ahaṃ	pn	1.n.s.	I
	assaṃ	n	m.ac.s	horse
	kiṇissāmi	v	fut.1.s	I will buy

If you should buy a mare, I will buy the horse.

* √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
kiṇā + eyyāsi
kiṇā + issa + āmi

Exercise 11 English to Pāli (p33)

- 1 the robber n m.n.s coro
 (he) carried v aor.3.s ahari
 the box n f.ac.s mañjūsam
 to the cave n f.ac.s guham
 coro mañjūsam guham ahari.
- * √har 1 a (to carry)
 √har + i
- 2 (you all) go v imp.2.pl tumhe gacchatha
 to village n m.ac.s gāmaṃ
 your pn 2.g.pl tumhaṃ, tumhākaṃ, vo
 with mothers n f.i.pl ammāhi (saha, saddhiṃ)
 your pn 2.g.pl tumhaṃ, tumhākaṃ, vo
 tumhe tumhaṃ ammāhi saddhiṃ tumhākaṃ gāmaṃ gacchatha.
- * √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
 gaccha + tha
- 3 the women n f.n.pl vanitāyo
 let (them) go v imp.3.pl gacchantu
 along the river n f.ac.s gaṅgaṃ
 in a ship n f.l.s nāvāya, nāvāyaṃ
 vanitāyo nāvāyāya gaṅgaṃ gacchantu.
- * √gam 1 a (to go) > gaccha
 gaccha + ntu
- 4 if ind conj sace
 he pn m.n.s so
 (he) buys v opt.3.s kiṇeyya
 a deer n m.ac.s miḡaṃ
 I pn 1.n.s ahaṃ
 (I) will sell v fut.1.s vikkiṇissāmi
 my pn 1.g.s mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ
 mare n f.ac.s vaḷavaṃ
 sace so miḡaṃ kiṇeyya, ahaṃ mayhaṃ vaḷavaṃ vikkiṇissāmi.
- * √kī 5 nā (to buy) > kiṇā
 kiṇā + eyya
 vi + kiṇā + issa + āmi

- 5 we pn 1.n.pl mayam, amhe
 (we) heard v aor.1.pl suṇimha, suṇimhā
 the speech n f.ac.s katham
 of the girl n f.g.s kaññāya
 at the meeting n f.l.s sabhāyam
 amhe sabhāyam kaññāya katham suṇimha.
- * √su 4 ṇā (to hear) > suṇā
 suṇā + imha
- 6 we pn 1.n.pl mayam, amhe
 (we) utter v pr.1.pl bhāsāma
 words n f.ac.pl vacā, vacāyo
 with tongues n f.i.pl jivhāhi
 our pn 1.g.pl amham, amhākam, no
 mayam amhākam jivhāhi vacā bhāsāma.
- * √bhās 1 a (to speak) > bhāsa
 bhāsa + āma
- 7 (you) pn 2.n.s tvam
 (you all) pn 2.n.pl tumhe
 (you) do strike! v imp.2.s pahara, paharahi
 do not! ind neg mā
 (you all) do strike! v imp.2.pl paharatha
 the iguana n f.ac.s godham
 with pebbles n f.i.pl sakkharāhi
 tumhe sakkharāhi godham mā paharatha.
- * √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
 pa + hara + tha
- 8 may (it) be victorious v imp.3.s jayatu
 my pn 1.g.s mama, mayham, me, mamam
 following n f.n.s parisā
 in the island n m.l.s dīpe
 of Lanka n f.g.s Laṅkāya
 mama parisā Laṅkāya dīpe jayatu.
- * √ji 1 a (to conquer) > jaya
 jaya + tu
- 9 may (they) be v imp3.pl bhavantu

our	pn	1.g.pl	amhaṃ, amhākaṃ, no
offerings	n	f.n.pl	pujā, pūjāyo
to the wise	n	m.d.pl	paññavantānaṃ, paññavatamaṃ

[amhaṃ pūjāyo paññavatamaṃ bhavantu.](#)

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
bhava + tu

10 you	pn	2.n.s	tvamaṃ
(you) adorn	v	imp.2.s	alaṅkarohi
the maiden's	n	f.g.s	kaññāya
neck	n	f.ac.s	gīvaṃ
with a garland	n	f.i.s	mālāya

[tvamaṃ kaññāya gīvaṃ mālāya alaṅkarohi.](#)

* √kar 6 o (to do) > karo
alaṅ + karo + hi

11 the shadow	n	f.n.s	chāyā
of the creeper	n	f.g.s	latāya
(it) falls	v	pr.3.s	patati
on the earth	n	f.l.s	vasudhāyaṃ

[latāya chāyā vasudhāyaṃ patati.](#)

* √pat 1 a (to fall) > pata
pata + ti

12 the woman	n	f.n.s	vanitā
(she) brought	v	aor.3.s	āhari
a scale	n	f.ac.s	tulaṃ
from the hall	n	f.ab.s	sālāya

[vanitā sālāya tulaṃ āhari.](#)

* √har 1 a (to carry)
ā + √har + i

13 (you all)	pn	2.n.pl	tumhe
do not	ind	neg	mā
(you all) drink	v	imp.2.pl	pivatha
liquor	n	f.a.cs	suramaṃ
with girls	n	f.i.pl	dārikāhi saha, saddhimaṃ
and	ind	conj	ca
(with) boys	n	m.i.pl	kumārehi saha, saddhimaṃ

tumhe dārikāhi ca kumārehi ca saha suraṃ mā pivatha.

* √pā 1 a (to drink) > piva
piva + tha

14	if	ind	conj	sace
	you	pn	2.n.s	tvam
	(you) will cook	v	opt.2.s	paceyyāsi
	rice	n	m.ac.s	odanaṃ
	I	pn	1.n.s	ahaṃ
	(I) will give	v	fut.1.s	dadissāmi
	food	n	m.ac.s	āhāraṃ
	to the woman	n	f.d.s	vanitāya

sace tvam odanaṃ paceyyāsi, ahaṃ vanitāya āhāraṃ dadissāmi.

* √pac 1 a (to cook) > paca
paca + eyyāsi

* √dā 1 a (to give) > dada
dada + issa + āmi

15	may (they) protect	v	imp.3.pl	rakkhantu
	the deities	n	m.n.pl	devā
	our	pn	2.g.pl	amhaṃ, amhākaṃ, no
	sons	n	m.ac.pl	putte
	and	ind	conj	ca
	grandsons	n	m.ac.pl	nattāro

devā amhākaṃ putte ca nattāro ca rakkhantu.

* √rakkh 1 a (to protect) > rakkha
rakkha + ntu

16	the girls	n	f.n.pl	kaññā, kaññāyo
	(they) brought	v	aor.3.pl	āhariṃsu
	sand	n	f.ac.s	vālukam
	from the street	n	f.ab.s	visikhāya

kaññāyo visikhāya vālukam āhariṃsu.

* √har 1 a (to carry)
ā + √har + iṃsu

17	my	pn	1.g.s	mama, mayham, me, mamaṃ
	following	n	f.n.s	parisā
	(it) cut	v	aor.3.s	chindi
	the branches	n	f.ac.pl	sākhā, sākhāyo

of the tree n m.g.s rukkhassa
 mama parisā rukkhassa sākhāyo chindi.

* √chid 2 ṃa (to cut) > chinda
 chinda + i

18 let (it) bring v imp.3.s āharatu
 the elephant n m.n.s hatthī
 a stone n f.ac.s silaṃ
 to the street n f.ac.s visikhaṃ

hatthī visikhaṃ silaṃ āharatu.

* √har 1 a (to carry) > hara
 ā + hara + tu

19 the beasts n m.n.pl pasū, pasavo
 (they) will kill v fut.3.pl māressanti
 him pn m.ac.s taṃ
 if ind sace
 he pn m.n.s so
 (he) will sit v opt.3.s nisīdeyya
 in the cave n f.l.s guhāya, guhāyaṃ

sace so guhāyaṃ nisīdeyya pasavo taṃ marissanti

* √sad 1 a (to sit) > sīda
 ni + sīda + eyya

* √mar 1 e (to die) > māre
 māre + ssa + nti

20 there are v pr.3.pl bhavanti
 gems n m.n.pl maṇī, maṇayo
 maiden's n f.g.s kaññāya
 in the box n f.l.s mañjūsāya, mañjūsāyaṃ

maṇayo kaññāya mañjūsāyaṃ bhavanti.

* √bhū 1 a (to be) > bhava
 bhava + nti

Exercise 12 Pāli to English (p36)

1	brāhmaṇī	n	f.n.s.	Brahman woman
	kumāriyā	n	f.i.s	with young girl
	saddhiṃ	ind	prep	together with
	nadiyaṃ	n	f.l.s	in river
	nahātvā	v	abs	having bathed
	gehaṃ	n	m.ac.s	to house
	agami	v	aor.3.s	she went

The Brahmin woman, together with the young girl, bathed in the river and went to the house.

- * √nhā 3 ya (to bathe)
√nhā + tvā > nahātvā
- * √gam 1 a (to go)
a + √gam + i > agami

2	nāriyo	n	f.n.pl	women
	odanaṃ	n	m.ac.s	cooked rice
	pacitvā	v	abs	having cooked
	bhuñjitvā	v	abs	having eaten
	kukkuṭīnaṃ	n	f.d.pl	to chickens
	pi	ind	-	also, then
	adaṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they gave

The women cooked rice, ate it and then gave it to the chickens

- * √pac 1 a (to cook)
√pac + itvā > pacitvā
- * √bhūj 2 ma (to eat) > bhuñja
bhuñja + itvā > bhuñjitvā
- * √dā 1 a (to give)
a + √dā + aṃsu > adaṃsu

3	kumāriyo	n	f.n.pl	young girls
	sakhīhi	n	f.i.pl	with girlfriends
	saha	ind	prep	together with
	vāpiṃ	n	f.ac.s	reservoir
	gantvā	v	abs	having gone
	nahāyissanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will bathe

Having gone to the reservoir together with their girlfriends, the young girls will bathe.

- * √gam 1 a (to go)
√gam + tvā > gantvā

* √nhā 3 ya (to bathe) > nahāya
nahāya + issa + nti > nahāyissanti

4	rājinī	n	f.n.s	queen
	dīpā	n	m.ab.s	from island
	nikkhamma	v	abs	having left
	nāvāya	n	f.i.s	by ship
	gamissati	v	fut.3.s	she will go

The queen will leave the island and go by ship.

* √kam 1 a (to go) > khama
ni + khama + ya > nikkhamma

* √gam 1 a (to go) > gama
gama + issa + ti > gamissati

5	vānarī	n	f.n.s.	female monkey
	itthiyo	n	f.ac.pl	women
	passitvā	v	abs	having seen
	taruṃ	n	m.ac.s	tree
	āruyha	n	abs	having climbed
	nisīdi	v	aor.3.s	it sat down

The female monkey saw the women, climbed a tree and sat down.

* √dis 1 a (to see) > passa
passa + itvā > passitvā

* √ruh 1 a (to ascend)
ā + √ruh + ya > āruyha

* √sad 1 a (to sit) > sīda
ni + sīda + i > nisīdi

6	taruṇī	n	f.n.s	young woman
	hatthehi	n	m.i.pl	by hands
	sākhaṃ	n	f.ac.s	branch
	ādāya	v	abs	having grabbed, taken
	ākaddhi	v	aor.3.s	she dragged, pulled

The young woman grabbed a branch with her hands and pulled it.

* √ādā 3 ya (to take)
√ādā + ya > ādāya

* √kaḍḍh 1 a (to drag, pull)
ā + √kaḍḍh + i > ākaḍḍhi

7	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	vāpiṃ	n	f.ac.s	reservoir

taritvā	v	abs	having crossed
aṭaviṃ	n	f.ac.s	forest
pavisatha	v	imp.2.pl	you all must enter

You all should cross the reservoir and enter the forest.

- * √tar 1 a (to cross)
√tar + itvā
- * √vis 1 a (to enter) > visa
pa + visa + tha > pavisatha

8	dīpayo	n	m.n.pl	leopards
	aṭavīsu	n	f.l.pl	in forests
	ṭhatvā	v	abs	having stayed
	migī	n	f.ac.pl	female deer(s), hinds
	māretvā	v	abs	having killed
	khādanti	v	pr.3.pl	they eat

Having stayed in the forests and killed female deers, the leopards are eating it.

- * √ṭhā 1 a (to stand)
√ṭhā + tvā > ṭhatvā
- * √mar 1 e (to die) > māre
māre + tvā > māretvā
- * √khād 1 a (to eat) > khāda
khāda + nti > khādanti

9	yuvatīnaṃ	n	f.g.pl	of young girls
	pitaro	n	m.n.pl	fathers
	aṭaviyā	n	f.ab.s	from forest
	āgamma	v	abs	having come back, returned
	bhuñjitvā	v	abs	having eaten
	sayiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they slept

The fathers of the young women returned from the forest, ate and slept.

- * √gam 1 a (to go)
ā + √gam + ya > āgamma
- * √bhūj 2 ma (to eat) > bhuñja
bhuñja + itvā > bhuñjitvā
- * √sī 1 a (to sleep) > saya
saya + iṃsu > sayiṃsu

10	hatthinī	n	f.n.s	female elephant
	pokkharāṇiṃ	n	f.ac.s	into pond
	oruyha	v	abs	having descended
	nahātvā	v	abs	having bathed

kadaliyo	n	f.ac.pl	plantains, bananas
khādi	v	aor.3.s	she ate

The female elephant descended into the pond, bathed and ate plantains.

* √ruh 1 a (to ascend) >
ava + √ruh + ya > oruyha

* √nhā 3 ya (to bathe)
√nhā + itvā > nahātvā

* √khād 1 a (to eat)
√khād + i > khādi

11	sīhī	n	f.n.s	lioness
	migiṃ	n	f.ac.s	female deer, doe
	māretvā	v	abs	having killed
	susūnaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to (her) young ones
	dadissati	v	fut.3.s	she will give

The lioness will kill a deer and give it to (her) young ones.

* √mar 1 e (to die) > māre
māre + tvā > māretvā

* √dā 1 a (to give) > dada
dada + issa + ti > dadissati

12	gāviyo	n	f.n.pl	cows
	bhūmiyaṃ	n	f.l.s	on earth
	sayitvā	v	abs	having slept
	uṭṭhahitvā	v	abs	having arisen
	aṭaviṃ	n	f.ac.s	forest
	pavisimṣu	v	aor.3.pl	they went in, entered

The cows slept on the ground, rose up and entered the forest.

* √sī 1 a (to sleep) > saya
saya + itvā > sayitvā

* √ṭhā 1 a (to stand) > ṭhaha
u + ṭhaha + itvā > uṭṭhahitvā

* √vis 1 a (to enter)
pa + √vis + imṣu > pavisimṣu

13	mama	pn	1.g.s	my
	mātulānī	n	f.n.s	aunt, mother's brother's wife
	puttassa	n	m.d.s	to son
	(or)	n	m.g.s	of son
	dundhubiṃ	n	f.ac.s	drum
	ānessati	v	fut.3.s	she will bring

My aunt will bring a drum to the son.
My aunt will bring the son's drum.

- * $\sqrt{\text{nī}} 1 \text{ a (to lead)} > \text{ne}$
 $\text{ā} + \text{ne} + \text{ssa} + \text{ti} > \text{ānessati}$

14	sakuṇī	n	f.n.s	female bird
	mahiyaṃ	n	f.l.s	on the ground
	āhiṇḍitvā	v	abs	having wandered about
	āhāraṃ	n	m.ac.s	food
	labhati	v	pr.3.s	gets, obtains

The female bird wanders around on the ground and gets food.

- * $\sqrt{\text{hiṇḍ}} 1 \text{ a (to roam)}$
 $\text{ā} + \sqrt{\text{hiṇḍ}} + \text{itvā} > \text{āhiṇḍitvā}$
- * $\sqrt{\text{labh}} 1 \text{ a (to get)} > \text{labha}$
 $\text{labha} + \text{ti} > \text{labhati}$

15	kākī	n	f.n.pl	female crows
	taruno	n	m.g.s	of tree
	sākhāsu	n	f.l.pl	on branches
	nisīditvā	v	abs	having sat
	ravitvā	v	abs	having cried out
	ākāsaṃ	n	m.ac.s	sky
	uḍḍessanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will fly

The female crows will sit down on the branches of the tree, cry out, then fly into the sky.

- * $\sqrt{\text{sad}} 1 \text{ a (to sit)} > \text{sīda}$
 $\text{ni} + \text{sīda} + \text{itvā} > \text{nisīditvā}$
- * $\sqrt{\text{ḍi}} 1 \text{ a (to fly)} > \text{ḍe}$
 $\text{u} + \text{ḍe} + \text{ssa} + \text{nti} > \text{uḍḍessanti}$

(they) ate	v	aor.3.pl	bhuñjimsu
rice	n	m.ac.s	odanaṃ

kumāriyā bhātaro kīḷitvā nahātvā odanaṃ bhuñjimsu.

6	sisters	n	f.n.pl	bhaginī, bhaginiyo
	of the boys	n	m.g.s	kumārānaṃ
	having bought	v	abs	kiṇitvā
	garlands	n	f.ac.pl	mālā, mālāyo
	(they) adorned	v	aor.3.pl	alaṅkariṃsu
	the neck	n	f.ac.s	gīvaṃ
	of the queen	n	f.g.s	rājiniyā

kumārānaṃ bhaginiyo mālāyo kiṇitvā rājiniyā gīvaṃ alaṅkariṃsu.

7	having crossed	v	abs	taritvā
	the river	n	f.ac.s	gaṅgaṃ
	the she-elephant	n	f.n.s	hatthinī
	(she) ate	v	aor.3.s	khādi
	plantain (trees)	n	f.ac.pl	kadaliyo
	in the garden	n	m.l.s	ārāme, uyyāne
	of the woman	n	f.g.s	nariyā, vanitāya

hatthinī gaṅgaṃ taritvā nariyā ārāme kadaliyo khādi.

8	having brought	v	abs	āharitvā
	a boat	n	f.ac.s	doṇiṃ
	our	pn	1.g.pl	amhaṃ, amhākaṃ, no
	sisters	n	f.n.pl	bhaginī, bhaginiyo
	(they) will cross	v	abs	taritvā
	the tank	n	f.ac.s	vapiṃ
	and (they) will enter	v	fut.3.pl	pavisissanti
	the forest	n	f.ac.s	aṭaviṃ

amhaṃ bhaginiyo doṇiṃ āharitvā vapiṃ taritvā aṭaviṃ pavisissanti.

9	having cooked	v	abs	pacitvā
	rice	n	m.ac.s	odanaṃ
	for the father,	n	m.d.s	pitussa
	the maiden	n	f.n.s	kaññā
	(she) went	v	aor.3.s	gacchi
	to the pond	n	f.ac.s	pokkaraniṃ

with her friends n f.i.pl sakhīhi saha, saddhiṃ
 kaññā pitussa odanaṃ pacitvā sakhīhi saha pokkaraniṃ gacchi.

- 10 having come v abs āgamma, āgantvā
 from the wood, n f.ab.s aṭaviyā
 the damsel's n f.g.s kumāriyā, kaññāya
 father n m.n.s pitā
 (he) fell v aor.3.s pati
 on the ground n f.l.s bhūmiyā, bhūmiyaṃ
 kumāriyā pitā aṭaviyā āgamma bhūmiyaṃ pati.

- 11 the cows n f.n.pl dhenuyo
 and ind conj ca
 the oxen n m.n.pl goṇā
 of the millionaire n m.g.s seṭṭhino
 having drunk v abs pivitvā
 from the tank n f.ab.s vāpiyā
 (they) entered v aor.3.pl pavisiṃsu
 the forest n f.ac.s aṭaviṃ
 seṭṭhino dhenuyo ca goṇā ca vāpiyā pivitvā aṭaviṃ pavisiṃsu.

- 12 having bought v abs kiṇitvā
 a drum n f.ac.s dundubhiṃ
 the woman's n f.g.s vanitāya
 sister n f.n.s bhaginī
 gave v aor.3.s dadi
 her pn f.g.s tassā
 to friend n f.d.s sakhiyā
 vanitāya bhaginī dundubhiṃ kiṇitvā sakhiyā dadi.

- 13 having gone v abs gantvā
 to the forest n f.ac.s aṭaviṃ
 along the river n f.ac.s nadiṃ anu
 our pn 1.g.pl amhākaṃ, amhaṃ, no
 brothers n m.n.pl bhātaro
 (they) killed v aor.3.pl māresuṃ, haniṃsu
 a lioness n f.ac.s sīhiṃ
 amhākaṃ bhātaro nadiṃ anu aṭaviṃ gantvā sīhiṃ haniṃsu.

14	the queen	n	f.n.s	rājinī
	having come	v	abs	āgamma, āgantvā
	to the tank	n	f.ac.s	vāpiṃ
	of the king	n	m.g.s	bhūpālassa, rājassa
	(she) bathed	v	abs	nahātvā
	there	ind	adv	tattha
	with her retinue	n	f.i.s	parisāya saha
	and (she) walked	v	aor.3.s	acari
	in the garden	n	m.l.s	ārāme
	rājinī rājassa vāpiṃ āgantvā parisāya saha tattha nahātvā ārāme acari.			

15	the she-crow	n	f.n.s	kākī
	having sat	v	abs	nisīditvā
	on the branch	n	f.l.s	sākhāya
	(she) slept	v	aor.3.s	sayi
	there	ind	adv	tattha
	after crowing	v	abs	ravitvā
	kākī sākhāya nisīditvā ravitvā tattha sayi.			

Exercise 13 Pāli to English (p39)

1	dāsiyā	n	f.g.s	of the servant woman
	mātā	n	f.n.s	mother
	dhenum	n	f.ac.s	cow
	rajjuyā	n	f.i.s	with a rope
	bandhitvā	v	abs	having tied
	ānesi	v	aor.3.s	she brought

The servant woman's mother bound the cow with a rope and brought it.

2	mayham	pn	1.g.s	my
	mātulānī	n	f.n.s	aunt, mother's brother's wife
	yāguṃ	n	f.ac.s	rice gruel
	pacitvā	v	abs	having cooked
	dhītarānaṃ	n	f.d.pl	to daughters
	dadissati	v	fut.3.s	she will give

My aunt will cook rice gruel and give it to (her) daughters.

3	kaṇeruyo	n	f.n.pl	she-elephants
	aṭaviyaṃ	n	f.l.s	in the forest
	āhiṇḍitvā	v	abs	having wandered
	tattha	ind	adv	there
	kāsūsu	n	f.l.pl	into pits
	paṭiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they fell

The she-elephants wandered around the forest and fell into a pits there.

4	dhanavatiyā	n	f.g.s	of the rich woman
	sassu	n	f.n.s	mother in law
	idha	ind	adv	here
	āgamma	v	abs	having come
	bhikkhū	n	m.ac.pl	monks
	vandissati	v	fut.3.s	she will pay respect

The mother-in-law of the wealthy woman will come here and pay respect to the monks.

5	rājiniyā	n	f.g.s	of the queen
	dhītaro	n	f.n.pl	daughters
	ārāmaṃ	n	m.ac.s	forest, monastery

gantvā	v	abs	having gone
satthāraṃ	n	m.ac.s	teacher
mālāhi	n	f.i.pl	with garlands
pūjesuṃ	v	aor.3.pl	they honoured, worshipped

The queen's daughters went to the monastery and honoured the teacher with garlands.

6	kaññānaṃ	n	f.g.pl	of the girls
	pitāro	n	m.n.pl	fathers
	dhītārānaṃ	n	f.d.pl	to daughters
	vuddhiṃ	n	f.ac.s	increase, prosperity, success
	icchanti	v	pr.3.pl	they wish for

The fathers of the girls wish for the success of (their) daughters.

7	kuto	ind	adv	from where?
	tvam	pn	2.n.s	you
	dhenuyo	n	f.ac.pl	cows
	kiṇissasi	v	fut.2.s	you will buy

Where will you buy cows from?

8	kattha	ind	adv	where
	tava	pn	2.g.s	your
	bhaginiyo	n	f.n.pl	sisters
	nahāyitvā	v	abs	having bathed
	pacitvā	v	abs	having cooked
	bhuñjimsu	v	aor.3.pl	they ate

Where did your sisters bath, cook and eat?

After cooking and bathing, where did your sister's eat?

9	te	pn	m.n.pl	they
	gehasa	n	m.g.s	of the house
	ca	ind	conj	and
	rukkhasa	n	m.g.s	of the tree
	ca	ind	conj	and
	antarā	ind	adv	in between
	kīlīmsu	v	aor.3.pl	they played

They played between the house and the tree.

* The nouns governed by adverb *antarā* take the genitive or locative case, literally **between of the house** and **of the tree**.

10	nāriyā	n	f.g.s	of the woman
	duhitaro	n	f.n.pl	daughters
	gehassa	n	m.g.s	of the house
	anto	ind	adv	in, inside
	mañcesu	n	m.l.pl	on beds
	sayissanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will sleep
	The woman's daughters will sleep on beds inside the house			

11	dhītuyā	n	f.g.s	of the daughter
	jaṅghāyaṃ	n	f.l.s.	on the calf
	daddu	n	f.n.s.	eczema
	atthi	v	pr.3.s	there is
	There is eczema on the daughter's calf.			

12	yuvatī	n	f.n.s	young woman
	mālā	n	f.ac.pl	garlands
	pilandhitvā	v	abs	having put on
	sassuyā	n	f.i.s	with mother-in-law
	(or)	n	f.g.s	of mother-in-law
	gehaṃ	n	m.ac.s	to house
	gamissati	v	fut.3.s	she will go

The young woman will adorn herself with garlands and go to the house with (her) mother-in-law.

The young woman will adorn herself with garlands and go to the house of (her) mother-in-law.

13	amhākaṃ	pn	1.g.pl	our
	mātarānaṃ	n	f.g.pl	mothers', of the mothers
	gāviyo	n	f.n.pl	cows
	sabbatha	ind	adv	in every way
	caritvā	v	abs	having walked, wandered
	bhuñjitvā	v	abs	having eaten
	sāyaṃ	ind	adv	at night
	ekattha	ind	adv	in one place
	sannipatanti	v	pr.3.pl	they gather together

Our mothers' cows wander everywhere, eat, and gather together in one place at night.

14	dhanavatiyā	n	f.g.s	of the wealthy woman
	nattāro	n	m.n.pl	grandsons
	magge	n	m.l.s	in street
	tiriyaṃ	ind	adv	across
	dhāvitvā	v	abs	having run
	aṭaviṃ	n	f.ac.s	forest
	pavisitvā	v	abs	having entered
	nīliyaṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they hid

The grandsons of the wealthy woman ran across the streets, entered the wood and hid themselves.

15	asani	n	f.n.s	thunder-bolt
	rukkhassa	n	m.g.s	of the tree
	upari	ind	adv	on top
	patitvā	v	abs	having fallen
	sākhā	n	f.ac.pl	branches
	chinditvā	v	abs	having broken
	taruṃ	n	m.ac.s	tree
	māresi	v	aor.3.s	it killed

The thunderbolt struck the top of the tree, broke the branches and killed the tree.

Exercise 13 English to Pāli (p40)

1	the girl's	n	f.g.s	kumāriyā
	mother	n	f.n.s	mātā
	(she) gave	v	aor.3.s	dadi
	a garland	n	f.ac.s	mālaṃ
	to the damsel	n	f.d.s	yūvatiyā, kaññāya
	kumāriyā mātā kaññāya mālaṃ dadi.			
2	having tied	v	abs	bandhitvā
	the cows	n	f.ac.pl	dhenū, dhenuyo
	with ropes	n	f.i.pl	rajjūhi
	the woman	n	f.n.s	nārī, vānitā
	(she) dragged	v	aor.3.s	ākkaḍḍhi
	to the forest	n	f.a.cs	aṭaviṃ
	vānitā rajjūhi dhenuyo bandhitvā aṭaviṃ ākkaḍḍhi.			
3	having wandered	v	abs	āhiṇḍitvā
	everywhere	ind	adv	sabattha
	in the island	n	m.l.s	dīpe
	the damsel's	n	f.g.s	kumāriyā, yuvatiyā
	sister	n	f.n.s	bhaginī
	(she) came	v	abs	āgamma, āgantvā
	home	n	m.ac.s	gehaṃ
	and ate	v	aor.3.s	bhuñji
	(some) food	n	m.ac.s	āhāraṃ, odanaṃ
	yuvatiyā bhaginī sabattha dīpe āhiṇḍitvā gehaṃ āgamma āhāraṃ bhuñji.			
4	where	ind	adv	kuhiṃ, kattha
	your	pn	2.g.s	tava, tuyhaṃ, te
	mother's	n	f.g.s	mātuyā
	sister	n	f.n.s	bhaginī
or	mother's sister	n	f.n.s	mātucchā
	(she) does live?	v	pr.3.s	vasati
	kuhiṃ tava mātucchā vasati?			
5	my	pn	1.g.s	mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ
	sister's	n	f.g.s	bhaginiyā

daughters	n	f.n.pl	dhītarō, duhitarō
(they) live	v	pr.3.pl	vasanti
in one place	ind	adv	ekattha

mayhaṃ bhaginiyā dhītarō ekattha vasanti.

6	when	ind	adv	kadā
	they	pn	m.n.pl	te
	(they) will come	v	fut.3.pl	āgamissanti
	to the river?	n	f.ac.s	nadiṃ

kadā te nadiṃ āgamissanti?

7	the queen's	n	f.g.s	rājiniyā
	mother-in-law	n	f.n.s	sassu
	(she) came	v	abs	āgamma, āgantvā
	here	ind	adv	idha, ettha
	yesterday	ind	adv	hīyo
	and went back	v	aor.3.s	paccāgami, paṭinivatti
	today	ind	adv	ajja

rājiniyā sassu hīyo idha āgamma ajja paccāgami.

8	having bathed	v	abs	nahātvā
	in the tank	n	f.l.s	vāpiyā, vāpiyaṃ
	the daughters	n	f.n.pl	dhītarō, duhitarō
	of the rich woman	n.	f.g.s	dhanavatiyā
	(they) walked	v	aor.3.pl	acariṃsu
	across	ind	adv	tiriyaṃ
	the garden	n	m.l.s	ārāme
	(or)	n	m.g.s	ārāmassa

dhanavatiyā dhītarō vāpiyaṃ nahātvā ārāme tiriyaṃ acariṃsu.

9	our	pn	1.g.pl	amhaṃ, amhākaṃ, no
	aunts	n	f.n.pl	pitucchāyo, mātucchāyo, mātulāniyo, cūlamātāyo
	(they) will cook	v	abs	pacitvā
	rice-gruel	n	f.ac.s	yāguṃ
	and (they) (will) drink	v	fut.3.pl	pivissanti
	with women friends	n	f.i.pl	sakhīhi saha

amhākaṃ mātulāniyo yāguṃ pacitvā sakhīhi saha pivissanti.

- 10 the cows n f.n.pl [dhenuyo](#)
of the mother-in-law n f.g.s [sassuyā](#)
(they) walk v pr.3.pl [caranti](#)
between ind adv [antarā + gen](#)
(of) the rock n m.g.s [pāsāṇassa](#)
and ind conj [ca](#)
(of) the trees n m.g.pl [rukkhānaṃ](#)
[sassuyā dhenuyo pāsāṇassa ca rukkhānaṃ ca antarā caranti.](#)
- 11 when ind adv [kadā](#)
will (they) go v abs [gantvā](#)
your pn 2.g.pl [tumhaṃ, tumhākaṃ, vo](#)
mothers n f.n.pl [mātaro](#)
and ind conj [ca](#)
daughters n f.n.pl [dhītaro, duhitaro](#)
to the garden n m.ac.s [ārāmaṃ](#)
and (they) (will) hear v fut.3.pl [suṇissanti](#)
the words n f.ac.pl [vācāyo](#)
of the Buddha? n m.g.s [Buddhassa](#)
[kadā tumhākaṃ mātaro ca dhītaro ca ārāmaṃ gantvā Buddhassa vācāyo suṇissanti?](#)
- 12 from where ind adv [kuto](#)
you pn 2.n.s [tvam](#)
did you bring v aor.2.s [ānesi, ānayo, āhari, āharo](#)
the elephant? n m.ac.s [hatthiṃ](#)
[kuto tvam hatthiṃ ānayo?](#)
- 13 sons n m.n.pl [puttā](#)
of the queen n f.g.s [rājiniyā](#)
(they) went v abs [gantvā](#)
along ind adv [anu](#)
the river n f.ac.s [nadiṃ](#)
to a forest n f.ac.s [aṭaviṃ](#)
and there ind adv [tattha](#)
(they) fell v aor.3.pl [patiṃsu](#)
in a pit n f.l.s [kāsuyā, kāsuyam](#)

rājiniyā puttā nadiṃ anu aṭaviṃ gantvā tattha kāsuyaṃ paṭiṃsu.

14	there is	v	pr.3.s	atthi
	an itch	n	f.n.s	kacchu
	on the hand	n	m.l.s	hatthe
	of the sister	n	f.g.s	bhaginiyā

bhaginiyā hatthe kacchu atthi.

15	the thunder-bolt	n	f.n.s	asani
	(it) fell	v	abs	patitvā
	on a rock	n	m.l.s	pāsāṇe
	and (it) broke (it)	v	aor.3.s	bhindi
	into two	ind	adv	dvidhā

asani pāsāṇe patitvā dvidhā bhindi.

Exercise 14 Pāli to English (p42)

1	dhanavanto	n	m.n.pl	wealthy men
	bhātarānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to brothers
	dhanaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	money, wealth
	dātuṃ	v	inf	to give
	na	ind	neg	not
	icchanti	v	pr.3.pl	they wish

The wealthy men do not wish to give money to to (their) brothers.

2	dānaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	alms
	datvā	v	abs	having given
	sīlaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	morality
	rakkhitvā	v	abs	having guarded
	sagge	n	m.l.s	in heaven
	nibbattituṃ	v	inf	to be born
	sakkonti	v	pr.3.pl	they are able, they can

After giving alms and protecting morality they can be reborn in heaven.

3	kumārī	n	f.n.s	young girl
	alātaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	fire brand, burning wood
	ānetvā	v	abs	having fetched, brought
	bhattaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	food
	pacituṃ	v	inf	to cook
	aggiṃ	n	m.ac.s	fire
	jālessati	v	fut.3.s	she will kindle

The young girl will fetch firewood and kindle a fire to cook food.

4	nāriyo	n	f.n.pl	women
	nagarā	n	nt.ab.s	from town
	nikkhamma	v	abs	having left
	udakaṃ	n	n.ac.s	water
	pātuṃ	v	inf	to drink
	vāpiyā	n	f.g.s	of the tank, reservoir
	kūlaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	to the bank
	gacchiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they went

The woman left the town and went to the bank of the pond to drink water.

5	nattāro	n	m.n.pl	grandsons
	arañña	n	nt.ab.s	from forest
	phalāni	n	nt.ac.pl	fruits
	āharitvā	v	abs	having brought
	khādituṃ	v	inf	to eat
	ārabhiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they began

The grandsons brought fruits from the forest and began to eat.

6	sīlavā	n	m.n.s	the virtuous one
	isi	n	m.n.s	sage
	dhammaṃ	n	m.ac.s	doctrine
	desetuṃ	v	inf	to preach
	pīṭhe	n	nt.l.s	on a chair
	nisīdi	v	aor.3.s	he sat

The virtuous sage sat down on a chair to preach the dhamma

* When two nouns have the same case, like *sīlavā* and *isi*, then they qualify each other. i.e. the virtuous one who is a sage = the virtuous sage.

7	coro	n	m.n.s	thief
	āyudhena	n	nt.i.s	with weapon
	paharitvā	v	abs	having struck
	mama	pn	1.g.s	my
	pituno	n	m.g.s	of father
	aṅguliṃ	n	f.ac.s	finger
	chindi	v	aor.3.s	he cut

Having struck with a weapon, the thief cut my father's finger.

8	yuvatiyo	n	f.n.pl	maidens
	padumāni	n	nt.ac.pl	lotuses
	ocinituṃ	v	inf	to collect, pluck, pick
	nadiṃ	n	f.ac.s	to the river
	gantvā	v	abs	having gone
	kūle	n	nt.l.s	on the bank
	nisīdiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they sat

The maidens went to the river to collect lotuses and sat on the bank.

9	mayamaṃ	pn	1.n.pl	we
	chattāni	n	nt.ac.pl	umbrellas

ādāya	v	abs	having taken
susānaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	to the cemetery
gantvā	v	abs	having gone
pupphāni	n	nt.ac.pl	flowers
ocinissāma	v	f.1.pl	we will collect

Having taken our umbrellas, we will go to the cemetery and collect flowers.

10	kaññā	n	f.n.s	the girl
	vatthaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	cloth
	ānetuṃ	v	inf	to fetch
	āpaṇaṃ	n	m.ac.s	to market
	gamissati	v	fut.3.s	she will go

The girl will go the market to fetch cloth.

11	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	vanaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	to forest
	gantvā	v	abs	having gone
	gāvīnaṃ	n	f.d.pl	to cows
	dātuṃ	v	inf	to give
	paṇṇāni	n	nt.ac.pl	leaves
	āharatha	v	imp.2.pl	you must bring
	(or)	v	pr.2.pl	you bring

Having gone to the forest, you (must) bring leaves to give to the cows.

12	mayamaṃ	pn	1.n.pl	we
	locanehi	n	nt.i.pl	with eyes
	rūpāni	n	nt.ac.pl	forms, images
	passitvā	v	abs	having seen
	sukhaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	pleasure
	dukkhaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	pain
	ca	ind	conj	and
	labhāma	v	pr.1.pl	we get, receive

Having seen forms with the eyes, we receive pleasure and pain.

13	tvamaṃ	pn	2.n.s	you
	sotena	n	m.i.s	with ear
	suṇituṃ	v	inf	to hear
	ghāṇena	n	nt.i.s	with nose

ghāyituṃ	v	inf	to smell
ca	ind	conj	and
sakkosi	v	pr.2.s	you are able, can

You are able to hear with the ear and smell with the nose.

14	kukkuṭiyā	n	f.g.s	of chicken, hen
	aṇḍāni	n	nt.n.pl	eggs
	rukkhassa	n	m.g.s	of tree
	mūle	n	nt.l.s	at the root, foot
	santi	v	pr.3.pl	they are

There are chicken's eggs at the foot of the tree.

15	viduno	n	m.n.pl	wise men
	amataṃ	n	nt.ac.s	deathless state
	labhitvā	v	abs	having obtained
*	maraṇaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	death
	na	ind	neg	not
	bhāyanti	v	pr.3.pl	they fear

Having attained the deathless state, wise men do not fear death.

* maraṇaṃ should be maraṇassa

16	manussā	n	m.n.pl	men
	cittena	n	nt.i.s	with mind
	cintetvā	v	abs	having thought
	puñṇāni	n	nt.ac.pl	good deeds
	karissanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will do, make

Having thought with the mind, men will do good deeds / make merit.

17	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	dhammaṃ	n	m.ac.s	teaching
	sotuṃ	v	inf	to hear
	ārāmaṃ	n	m.ac.s	to the park, garden
	gantvā	v	abs	having gone
	puline	n	nt.l.s	in sand
	nisīdatha	v	pr.2.pl	you sit
	(or)	v	imp.2.pl	you must sit

To listen to the teaching, you (must) go to the park and sit down on the sand.

18	dhanavanto	n	m.n.pl	wealthy man
	suvaṇṇaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	gold
	datvā	v	abs	having given
	ñāṇaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	wisdom, knowledge
	laddhuṃ	v	inf	to obtain
	na	ind	neg	not
	sakkonti	v	pr.3.pl	they are able, can
	Having given gold, the rich men are not able to obtain wisdom.			

19	dāraako	n	m.n.s	boy
	chattaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	umbrella
	gaṇhitaṃ	v	inf	to take
	sopānaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	stairs, ladder
	āruhi	v	aor.3.s	he climbed
	The boy climbed up the ladder to take the umbrella.			

20	mama	pn	1.g.s	my
	bhagini	n	f.n.s	sister
	puññaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	merit
	labhitaṃ	v	inf	to get
	sīlaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	morality, precepts
	rakkhissati	v	fut.3.s	she will protect, guard.
	My sister will protect her precepts to get merit.			

Exercise 14 English to Pāli (p43)

- 1 The boys n m.n.pl kumārā
 (they) went v aor.3.pl gacchiṃsu
 to the foot n nt.ac.s mūlaṃ
 of the tree n m.g.s rukkhassa
 to eat v inf khādituṃ, bhottuṃ
 fruits. n nt.ac.pl phalāni
 kumārā phalāni khādituṃ rukkhassa mūlaṃ gacchiṃsu.
- 2 The maiden n f.n.s kumārī, yuvatī, tarunī
 (she) climbed v aor.3.s āruhi
 the tree n m.ac.s rukkhaṃ
 to gather v inf ocinituṃ
 flowers. n nt.ac.pl pupphāni
 yuvatī pupphāni ācinituṃ rukkhaṃ āruhi.
- 3 I pn 1.n.s ahaṃ
 (I) went v aor.1.s gacchiṃ
 into ind prep anto
 the house n m.ac.s gehaṃ
 m.l.s gehe
 to bring v inf āharituṃ
 an umbrella n nt.ac.s chattaṃ
 and ind conj ca
 a cloth. n nt.ac.s vatthaṃ
 ahaṃ chattaṃ ca vatthaṃ ca āharituṃ gehe gacchiṃ.
- 4 The girl n f.n.s kumarī, kaññā
 (she) asked for v aor.3.s pucchi, yāci
 a firbrand n nt.ac.s alātaṃ
 to make v inf kātuṃ, jāletuṃ
 a fire. n m.ac.s aggiṃ
 kumarī aggiṃ kātuṃ alātaṃ pucchi.
- 5 We pn 1.n.pl mayaṃ
 (we) are able v pr.1.pl sakkoma
 to see v inf passituṃ

	objects	n	nt.ac.pl	rūpāni
	with eyes	n	nt.i.pl	locanehi, cakkhūhi
	our	pn	1.g.pl	amhākaṃ
	mayamaṃ amhākaṃ cakkhūhi rūpāni passitumaṃ sakkoma.			
6	You	pn	2.n.s	tvamaṃ
	(you) smell	v	pr.2.s	ghāyasi
	with (your) nose	n	nt.i.s	ghānena
	and	ind	conj	ca
	(you) hear	v	pr.2.s	suṇāsi
	with (your) ears	n	nt.i.pl	sotehi
	tvamaṃ ghānena ghāyasi sotehi suṇāsi ca.			
7	having gone	v	abs	gantvā
	to hear	v	inf	sotumaṃ, suṇitumaṃ
	the doctrine	n	m.acs	dhammaṃ
	they	pn	m.n.pl	te
	(they) sat	v	aor.3.pl	nisīdiṃsu
	on the sand	n	nt.l.s	puline, pulinamhi, pulinasmimaṃ
	te dhammaṃ suṇitumaṃ gantvā pulinasmimaṃ nisīdiṃsu.			
8	People	n	m.n.pl	manussā
	(they) are able	v	pr.3.pl	sakkonti
	not	ind	neg	na
	to purchase	v	inf	kiṇitumaṃ
	wisdom	n	nt.ac.s f.ac.s	ñāṇamaṃ paññaṃ
	with gold	n	nt.i.s	suvaṇṇena
	manussā suvaṇṇena ñāṇamaṃ kiṇitumaṃ na sakkonti.			
9	Having divided	v	abs	bhājetvā
	(his) wealth,	n	nt.ac.s	dhanamaṃ
	the rich man	n	m.n.s	dhanavā, dhanavanto
	(he) gave	v	aor.3.s	adadi
	to sons	n	m.d.pl	puttānaṃ
	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	and	ind	conj	ca
	to daughters	n	f.d.pl	dhītarānaṃ dhītānaṃ dhitūnaṃ

[dhanavā dhanam bhājetvā tassa puttānam dhītarānam ca adadi.](#)

10	The maidens	n	f.n.pl	kumārī, kumāriyo, yuvatī, yuvatiyo
	(they) went out	v	aor.3.pl	nikkhamiṃsu
	of the city	n	nt.ab.s	nagarā, nagaramhā, nagarasmā
	to bathe	v	inf	nahāyituṃ
	in the river	n	f.ac.s	nadiyā, nadiyaṃ

[kumārī nadiyaṃ nahāyituṃ nagaramhā nikkhamiṃsu.](#)

11	There were	v	aor.3.pl	bhaviṃsu, āsiṃsu, āsuṃ
	umbrellas	n	nt.n.pl	chattāni
	in the hands	n	m.l.pl	hatthesu
	of the women	n	f.g.pl	vanitānam
	on the road	n	m.l.s	magge

[magge vanitānam hatthesu chattani bhaviṃsu.](#)

12	Having struck	v	abs	paharivā
	with a weapon,	n	nt.i.s	āyudhena, āvudhena
	the enemy	n	m.n.s	ari
	(he) wounded	v	aor.3.s	vaṇam akāsi
	the hand	n	m.ac.s	hattham
	(or) on the hand	n	m.l.s	hatthe
	my	pn	1.g.s	mama, mayham, me, mamaṃ
	of mother-in-law	n	f.g.s	sassuyā

[ari āyudhena paharivā me sassuyā hatthe vaṇitam akāsi.](#)

13	Having gone	v	abs	gantvā
	to the garden	n	m.ac.s	ārāmaṃ
	they	pn	m.n.pl	te
	(they) brought	v	aor.3.pl	āhariṃsu
	flowers	n	nt.ac.pl	pupphāni
	and	ind	conj	ca
	fruits	n	nt.ac.pl	phalāni
	for the boys	n	m.d.pl	kumārānam

[te ārāmaṃ gantvā kumārānam pupphāni \(ca\) phalāni ca āhariṃsu.](#)

14	He	pn	m.n.s	so
	(he) will go	v	fut.3.s	gamissati

to the forest	n	nt.ac.s	vanam
in order to bring	v	inf	āharitum
leaves	n	nt.ac.pl	paṇṇāni, palāsāni
and	ind	conj	ca
grass	n	nt.ac.pl	tiṇāni
for the cows	n	f.d.pl	dhenūnam
(or)	n	m.d.pl	gāvīnam

so dhenūnam paṇṇāni (ca) tiṇāni ca āharitum vanam gamissati.

15	The girls	n	f.n.pl	kumārī, kumāriyo
	and	ind	conj	ca
	boys	n	m.n.pl	kumārā
	brought	v	aor.3.pl	āhariṃsu
	lotuses	n	nt.ac.pl	padumāni
	from the pond	n	f.ab.s	pokkharāṇiyā
	in order to offer	v	inf	pūjetum
	to the shrine	n	nt.d.s	cetiya

kumāriyo ca kumārā ca cetiya pūjetum pokkharāṇiyā padumāni āhariṃsu.

16	Having bathed	v	abs	nahātvā, nahāyitvā
	in the tank	n	f.l.s	vāpiyā, vāpiyam
	our	pn	1.g.pl	amhaṃ, amhākaṃ, no
	sisters	n	f.n.pl	bhaginī, bhaginiyo
	and	ind	conj	ca
	brothers	n	m.n.pl	bhātaro
	(they) came	v	aor.3.pl	āgacchiṃsu
	home	n	m.ac.s	geham
	to eat	v	inf	bhuñjitum
	and	ind	conj	ca
	to sleep	v	inf	sayitum

amhākaṃ bhaginī ca bhātaro ca vāpiyam nahātvā bhuñjitum sayitum ca geham āgacchiṃsu.

17	Having seen	v	abs	passitvā
	a leopard	n	m.ac.s	dīpiṃ
	the boy	n	m.n.s	kumāro
	ran	v	abs	dhāvitvā
	across	ind	adv	tiriyam

the garden	n	m.g.s	ārāmassa
and crossed	v	aor.3.s	tari
the river	n	f.ac.s	nadiṃ

kumāro dīpiṃ passitvā ārāmassa tiriyaṃ dhāvitvā nadiṃ tari.

18 You	pn	2.n.s	tvam
(you) get	v	pr.2.s	labhasi
merit	n	nt.ac.s	puññaṃ
through charity	n	nt.i.s	dānena
and	ind	conj	ca
(through) virtue	n	nt.i.s	sīlena

tvam dānena ca sīlena ca puññaṃ labhasi.

19 Having grazed (eaten grass)	v	abs	tiṇaṃ khāditvā
in the cemetery	n	nt.l.s	susāne
my	pn	1.g.s	mama
aunt's	n	f.g.s	mātulāniyā
cows	n	f.n.pl	dhenuyo, dhenū
(they) went	v	aor.3.pl	gacchiṃsu
to the tank	n	f.ac.s	vāpiṃ
in order to drink	v	inf	pātuṃ, pivituṃ
water	n	nt.ac.s	jalaṃ

mama mātulāniyā dhenuyo susāne tiṇaṃ khāditvā jalaṃ pātuṃ vāpiṃ gacchiṃsu.

20 The maidens	n	f.n.pl	kumārī, kumāriyo, yuvatī, kumāriyo
(they) bought	v	aor.3.pl	kiṇiṃsu
flowers	n	nt.ac.pl	pupphāni
in order to make	v	inf	kātuṃ
garlands	n	f.ac.pl	mālāyo
for (their) sisters	n	f.d.pl	bhaginīnaṃ

kumārī bhaginīnaṃ mālāyo kātuṃ pupphāni kiṇiṃsu.

Exercise 15 Pāli to English (p46)

1	mayam	pn	1.n.pl	we
	gāviyā	n	f.ab.s	from cows
	khīraṃ,	n	nt.ac.s	milk
	khīramhā	n	nt.ab.s	from milk
	dadhiṃ,	n	nt.ac.s	curd
	dadhimhā	n	nt.ab.s	from curd
	sappiṃ	n	nt.ac.s	ghee
	ca	ind	conj	and
	labhāma	v	pr.1.pl	we get

We get milk from the cow, curd from the milk and ghee from the curd.

2	mātā	n	f.n.s	mother
	dhītuyā	n	f.g.s	of daughter
	akkhīsu	n	nt.l.pl	in eyes
	assūni	n	nt.ac.pl	tears
	disvā	v	abs	having seen
	tassā	pn	f.g.s	her
	vadanaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	face
	vārinā	n	nt.i.s.	with water
	dhovi	v	aor.3.s	she washed

Mother saw the tears in the eyes of her daughter and washed her face with water.

3	kasmā	ind	adv	why?
	tvam	pn	2.n.s	you
	ajja	ind	adv	today
	vāpiṃ	n	f.ac.s	tank
	gantvā	v	abs	having gone
	puna	ind	adv	again
	nadiṃ	n	f.ac.s	to river
	gantum	v	inf	to go
	icchasi?	v	pr.2.s	you wish

Having already gone to the tank today, why do you wish to go to the river again?

4	kathaṃ	ind	adv	how?
	tava	pn	2.g.s	your

bhātaro	n	m.n.pl	brothers
nadiyā	n	f.ab.s	from the river
padumāni	n	nt.ac.pl	lotuses
ocinitvā	v	abs	having collected
āharissanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will bring

How will your brothers bring the lotuses they collected from the river?

5	addhā	ind	adv	certainly
	te	pn	m.n.pl	they
	dhanūni	n	nt.ac.pl	bows
	ādāya	v	abs	having taken
	vanaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	wood, forest
	pavisitvā	v	abs	entered
	migaṃ	n	m.ac.s	deer
	māretvā	v	abs	having killed
	ānessanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will bring back

They will certainly take their bows, enter the forest, kill a deer and bring it back.

6	amhākaṃ	pn	1.g.pl	our
	pitaro	n	m.n.pl	fathers
	tadā	ind	adv	then, at that time
	vanamhā	n	nt.ab.s	from the forest
	madhuṃ	n	nt.ac.s	honey
	āharitvā	v	abs	having brought
	dadhinā	n	nt.i.s	with curd
	saha	ind	prep	together with
	bhuñjimsu	v	aor.3.pl	they ate

At that time, our fathers fetched honey from the forest and ate it together with curds.

7	mayam	pn	1.n.pl	we
	suve	ind	adv	tomorrow
	tumhehi	pn	2.i.pl	with you all
	vinā	ind	prep	without
	araññaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	forest
	gantvā	v	abs	having gone
	dārūni	n	nt.ac.pl	firewood(s)
	bhañjissāma	v	fut.1.pl	we will break

We will go to the forest without you tomorrow and break firewood.

8	kumārā	n	m.n.pl	boys
	sīghaṃ	ind	adv	quickly
	dhāvitvā	v	abs	having ran
	vāpiyaṃ	n	f.l.s	in the tank
	kīlitvā	v	abs	having played
	sanikaṃ	ind	adv	slowly
	gehāni	n	nt.ac.pl	to houses
	agamimsu	v	aor.3.pl	they returned

The boys ran quickly, played in the tank then slowly returned to their houses.

9	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you
	khīraṃ	n	nt.ac.s	milk
	pivituṃ	v	inf	to drink
	icchatha	v	pr.2.pl	you all wish
	atha vā	ind	conj	or
	dadhiṃ	n	nt.ac.s	curd
	bhuñjituṃ?	v	inf	to eat

Do you wish to drink milk or to eat curd?

10	yāva	ind	adv	as long as
	mayhaṃ	pn	1.g.s	my
	pitā	n	m.n.s	father
	nahāyissati	v	fut.3.s	he will bathe
	tāva	ind	adv	so long
	ahaṃ	pn	1.n.s.	I
	idha	ind	adv	here
	tiṭṭhāmi	v	pr.1.s	I stand

As long as my father will bath, I will stand here.

11	yathā	ind	adv	as
	bhūpati	n	m.n.s	king
	āṇāpeti	v	pr.3.s	he commands
	tathā	ind	adv	thus
	tvam	pn	2.n.s	you
	kātuṃ	v	inf	to do
	icchasi?	v	pr.2.s	you wish

Do you wish to do as the king commands?

12	āma	ind	-	yes, certainly
	ahaṃ	pn	1.n.s	I
	bhūpatino	n	m.g.s	of the king
	vacanaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	word
	atikkamituṃ	v	inf	to go beyond, to go over, to overrule
	na	ind	neg	not
	sakkomi	v	pr.1.s	I am able, can

Yes, I am not able to go over the word of the king.

Exercise 15 English to Pāli (p46)

1	you	pn	2.n.s	tvam
	(or)	pn	2.n.pl	tumhe
	you like	v	pr.2.s	iccasi
	(or)	v	pr.2.pl	iccatha
	to drink	v	inf	pātuṃ
	milk	n	nt.ac.s	khīraṃ
	or	ind	conj	vā, athavā
	to eat	v	inf	bhuñjitum
	curd	n	nt.ac.s	dadhiṃ

tvam khiraṃ pātuṃ iccasi athavā dadhiṃ bhuñjitum.

2	first	ind	adv	paṭhamaṃ
	I	pn	1.n.s	ahaṃ
	will drink	v	abs	pivitvā
	gruel	n	nt.ac.s	yāguṃ
	and then	ind	adv	pacchā, anantaraṃ
	(I will) eat	v	fut.1.s	bhuñjissāmi
	curd	n	nt.ac.s	dadhiṃ
	with honey	n	nt.i.s	madhunā

paṭhamaṃ ahaṃ yāguṃ pivitvā, pacchā madhunā dadhiṃ bhuñjissāmi

3	you	pn	2.n.s	tvam
	(you) go	v	imp.2.s	gaccha
	quickly	ind	adv	sīghaṃ
	to the market	n	nt.ac.s	āpanaṃ
	to bring	v	inf	āharitum
	some ghee	n	nt.ac.s	sappiṃ

tvam sappiṃ āharitum sīghaṃ āpanaṃ gaccha.

4	you	pn	2.n.s	tvam
	having bathed	v	abs	nahātvā
	in the sea	n	m.l.s	udadhimhi, samudde
	why	ind	inter	kasmā
	do you like	v	pr.2.s	icchasi
	to go	v	inf	gantum
	there	ind	adv	tattha

again	ind	adv	puna
now	ind	adv	idāni

kasmā tvam samudde nahātvā idāni puna tattha gantum icchasi?

5	you	pn	2.n.s	tvam
	do you know	v	pr.2.s	jānāsi
	how	ind	adv	katham
	our	pn	1.g.pl	amham, amhākam, no
	fathers	n	m.n.pl	pitaro
	(they) gathered	v	aor.3.pl	ociniṃsu
	honey	n	nt.ac.s	madhum
	from the forests	n	nt.ab.pl	vanehi

katham amhākam pitaro vanehi madhum ociniṃsu tvam jānāsi?

6	I	pn	1.n.s	aham
	I will stay	v	fut.1.s	tiṭṭhissāmi
	on the river bank	n	nt.l.s	nadikūle
	until	ind	adv	yāva ... tāva
	you	pn	2.n.s	tvam
	(you) cross	v	abs	taritvā
	the river	n	f.ac.s	nadiṃ
	(you) come back	v	pr.2.s	paccāgacchasi

yāva tvam nadiṃ taritvā paccāgacchasi tāva aham nadiyā kūle tiṭṭhissāmi

7	my	pn	1.g.s	mayham, mama, mamam
	mother-in-law	n	f.n.s	sassu
	went	v	abs	gantvā
	to the city	n	nt.ac.s	nagaram
	without	ind	prep	vinā (+ instrumental)
	her	pn	f.g.s	tāyo
	retinue	n	f.i.s	parisāya
	(she) returned	v	aor.3.s	paccāgami
	with	ind	prep	saddhiṃ
	a sister	n	f.i.s	bhaginiyā

mayham sassu tāyo parisāya vinā nagaram gantvā bhaginiyā saddhiṃ paccāgami.

8	the millionaire	n	m.n.s	setṭhī
---	-----------------	---	-------	--------

fell on	v	abs	pativā
(his) knees	n	nt.i.pl	jānūhi
before	ind	adv	purato (+ genitive)
the king	n	m.g.s	bhūpatino
(he) bowed down at	v	aor.3.s	vandi
feet	n	m.ac.pl	pāde
his	pn	m.g.s	tassa

seṭṭhī bhūpatino purato jānūhi pativā tassa pādesu vandi.

9	is able	v	pr.3.s	sakkoti
	your	pn	2.g.s	tava, tuyhaṃ, te
	horse	n	m.n.s	asso
	to run	v	inf	dhāvitum
	fast	ind	adv	sīghaṃ

tuyhaṃ asso sīghaṃ dhāvitum sakkoti?

10	yes	ind	-	āma
	it	pn	m.n.s	so
	certainly	ind	adv	addhā
	it will run	v	fut.3.s	dhāvissati
	fast	ind	adv	sīghaṃ

āma, taṃ addhā sīghaṃ dhāvissati.

11	having gone	v	abs	gantvā
	to the forest	n	nt.ac.s	vanaṃ
	with bows	n	nt.i.pl	dhanūhi
	in hands	n	m.l.pl	hatthesu
	our	pn	1.g.pl	amhākaṃ, amhaṃ, no
	brothers	n	m.n.pl	bhātaro
	(they) killed	v	abs	māretvā
	an elephant	n	m.ac.s	hatthiṃ
	(they) cut	v	aor.3.pl	chindimsu
	tusks	n	f.ac.pl	dāṭhā, dāṭhayo
	(or)	n	nt.ac.pl	dantayo

amhākaṃ bhātaro hatthesu dhanūhi vanaṃ gantvā hatthiṃ māretvā tassa dāṭhayo chindimsu.

12	why does	ind	adv	kasmā
----	----------	-----	-----	-------

your	pn	2.g.s	tava, tuyhaṃ, te
father	n	m.n.s	pitā
(he) walks	v	pr.3.s	carati
slowly	ind	adv	sanikaṃ
on the sand?	n	nt.l.s	puline

kasmā tuyhaṃ pitā puline sanikaṃ carati?

Exercise 16 Pāli to English (p50)

1	sabbesaṃ	pn	m.g.pl	of everyone
	nattāro	n	m.n.pl	grandsons
	paññavanto	n	m.n.pl	wise people
	na	ind	neg	not
	bhavanti	v	pr.3.pl	they are

Everyone's grandsons are not wise.

2	sabbā	pn	f.n.pl	all
	itthiyo	n	f.n.pl	women
	vapiyaṃ	n	f.l.s	in the tank
	nahātvā	v	abs	having bathed
	padumāni	n	nt.ac.pl	lotuses
	piḷandhitvā	v	abs	having put on, adorned with
	āgacchiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they came back

All of the women bathed in the tank, adorned themselves with lotuses and came back.

3	añño	pn	m.n.s	another
	vāṇijo	n	m.n.s	merchant, trader
	sabbaṃ	pn	nt.ac.s	all
	dhanaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	wealth
	yācakānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to beggars
	datvā	v	abs	having given
	gehaṃ	n	m.ac.s	home
	pahāya	v	abs	having given up, renounced,
	pabbaji	v	aor.3.s	he ordained, went forth

Another merchant gave all his wealth to beggars, renounced home and ordained (as a monk).

4	mātā	n	f.n.s	mother
	ubhayāsaṃ	pn	f.d.pl	to both
	pi	ind	-	just
	dhītarānaṃ	n	f.d.pl	to daughters
	vatthāni	n	nt.ac.pl	cloths
	kiṇitvā	v	abs	having bought
	dadissati	v	fut.3.s	she will give

Mother will buy cloths and just give them to both daughters.

5	ko	pn	m.n.s.	who?
	nadiyā	n	f.g.s	of the river
	vāpiyā	n	f.g.s	of the tank
	ca	ind	conj	and
	antarā	ind	adv	between
	dhenum	n	f.ac.s	cow
	harati?	v	pr.3.s	he takes

Who is taking the cow between the river and the tank?

6	kassa	pn	m.g.s	of who
	putto	n	m.n.s.	son
	dakkhiṇam	adj	f.ac.s	south
	disam	n	f.ac.s	direction
	gantvā	v	abs	having gone
	vīhiṃ	n	m.ac.s	paddy
	āharissati?	v	fut.3.s	he will bring

Whose son will go to the southern direction and bring paddy?

7	ye	pn	m.n.pl	who
	pāpāni	n	nt.ac.pl	evil deeds
	karonti	v	pr.3.pl	they do, make
	te	pn	m.n.pl	they
	niraye	n	m.l.s	in hell
	nibbattivā	v	abs	having arisen, reborn
	dukkham	n	nt.ac.s	pain, suffering
	labhissanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will get

Those who do evil deeds will be reborn in hell and receive suffering.

8	kāsam	pn	f.g.pl	of whom, whose?
	dhītaro	n	f.n.pl	daughters
	vanamhā	n	nt.ab.s	from forest
	dārūni	n	nt.ac.pl	firewood(s)
	āharitvā	v	abs	having brought
	odanam	n	m.ac.s.	rice, food
	pacissanti?	v	fut.3.pl	they will cook

Whose daughters will fetch firewood from the forest and cook rice?

9	katarena	pn	m.i.s	by which (of two)
	maggena	n	m.i.s	by road
	so	pn	m.n.s	that
	puriso	n	m.n.s	man
	nagaraṃ	n	nt.ac.s	to the town
	gantvā	v	abs	having gone
	bhaṇḍāni	n	nt.ac.pl	goods
	kiṇi?	v	aor.3.s	he bought

By which road did that man go to the city and buy goods?

10	itarā	pn	f.n.s	other
	dārikā	n	f.n.s	girl
	vanitāya	n	f.g.s	of the woman
	hatthā	n	m.ab.s	from the hand
	pupphāni	n	nt.ac.pl	flowers
	gahetvā	v	abs	having taken
	cetiyaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	shrine, pagoda, cetiya
	pūjesi	v	aor.3.s	she worshipped, honoured, offered

The other girl, having taken flowers from the women's hand, worshipped the pagoda.

11	paresaṃ	pn	nt.g.pl	of others
	dhanaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	wealth, money
	dhaññaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	grain
	vā	ind	conj	or
	gaṇhituṃ	v	inf	to take
	mā	ind	neg	do not
	cintetha	v	imp.2.pl	you must think, consider

Don't consider to take other's wealth or grain.

12	aparo	pn	m.n.s	the other (man)
	aññissaṃ	pn	f.l.s	in another
	vāpiyaṃ	n	f.l.s	in tank
	nahātvā	v	abs	having bathed
	pubbāya	adj	f.ab.s	from Eastern
	disāya	n	f.ab.s	from direction
	nagaraṃ	n	nt.ac.s	the city
	pāvisi	v	aor.3.s	he entered

The other man bathed in another tank and entered the city from the Eastern direction.

Exercise 16 English to Pāli (p51)

1	all	pn	m.n.pl	sabbā
	(they) entered	v	aor.3.pl	pāvisiṃsu
	the city	n	nt.ac.s	nagaraṃ
	to see	v	inf	passituṃ
	the gardens	n	m.ac.pl	ārāme
	(or)	n	nt.ac.pl	uyyānā, uyyānāni
	houses	n	nt.ac.pl	gehāni
	and	ind	conj	ca
	streets	n	f.ac.pl	visikhāyo
	(or)	n	m.ac.pl	magge

sabbā ārāme ca gehāni ca visikhāyo ca passituṃ nagaraṃ pāvisiṃsu.

2	the daughters	n	f.n.pl	dhītaro
	of all	pn	f.g.pl	sabbāsaṃ
	of the women	n	f.g.pl	vanitānaṃ
	in the village	n	m.l.s	gāme
	(they) walked	v	aor.3.pl	carīṃsu
	along	ind	prep	anu
	the path	n	m.ac.s	maggāṃ
	to the shrine	n	nt.ac.s	cetiyaṃ

gāme sabbāsaṃ vanitānaṃ dhītaro cetiyaṃ maggāṃ anu carīṃsu.

3	another	pn	f.n.s	aññā
	maiden	n	f.n.s	kaññā, kumārī
	took	v	abs	ādāya, gahetvā
	a lotus	n	nt.ac.s	padumaṃ
	(she) gave	v	aor.3.s	adāsi
	to the former	pn	f.d.s	pubbassā

aññā kaññā padumaṃ gahetvā pubbassā adāsi.

4	which	pn	m.n.s	katamo
	man	n	m.n.s	naro, puriso
	(he) will bring	v	fut.3.s	ānessati
	some milk	n	nt.ac.s	khīraṃ
	for me	pn	1.d.s	mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ

katamo naro me khīraṃ ānessati?

5	who	pn	m.n.s	ko
	stands	v	abs	ṭhatvā
	on the bank	n	nt.l.s	kūle
	of the river	n	f.g.s	nadiyā
	and (he) looks in	v	pr.3.s	oloketi
	the southern	adj	f.ac.pl	dakkhiṇaṃ
	direction	n	f.ac.pl	disaṃ

ko nadiyā kūle ṭhatvā dakkhiṇaṃ disaṃ oloketi?

6	sons	n	m.n.pl	puttā
	of all	pn	m.g.pl	sabbesaṃ
	of rich men	n	m.g.pl	dhanavantānaṃ
	(they) do become	v	pr.3.pl	bhavanti
	(or)	v	fut.3.pl	bhavissanti
	not	ind	neg	na
	always	ind	adv	sadā
	wealthy	n	m.n.pl	dhanavanto, dhanavantā

sabbesaṃ dhanavantānaṃ puttā sadā dhanavantā na bhavissanti.

7	whose	pn	m.g.pl	kesaṃ, kesānaṃ
	grandsons	n	m.n.pl	nattāro
	brought	v	abs	āharitvā
	the cows	n	f.ac.pl	dhenū, dhenuyo
	here	ind	adv	ettha
	(they) gave them	v	aor.3.pl	dadim̐su
	grass	n	nt.ac.pl	tiṇāni
	to eat	v	inf	bhuñjituṃ

kesaṃ nattāro ettha dhenuyo āharitvā tiṇāni bhuñjituṃ dadim̐su?

8	tomorrow	ind	adv	suve
	all	pn	f.n.pl	sabbā, sabbāyo
	women	n	f.n.pl	vanitā, vanitāyo
	in the city	n	nt.l.s	nagare
	will come out	v	abs	nikkhamma, nikkhamitvā
	from there	ind	adv	tato
	and wander	v	fut.3.pl	āhiṇḍissanti
	in the forest	n	nt.l.s	vane

suve, nagare sabbāyo vanitāyo tato nikkhamma vane āhiṇḍissanti.

9	the other	pn	f..n.s	aññā
	woman	n	f.n.s	vanitā
	having seen	v	abs	passitvā
	a leopard	n	m.ac.s	dīpiṃ
	on the street	n	f.l.s	visikhāyaṃ
	(she) ran	v	aor.3.s	dhāvi
	across	ind	adv	tiriyaṃ (+ genitive)
	the garden	n	m.g.s	ārāmassa

aññā vanitā visikhāyaṃ dīpiṃ passitvā ārāmassa tiriyaṃ dhāvi.

10	whosoever	pn	m.n.s	yo koci
	(he) acquires	v	pr.3.s	labhati
	merit	n	n.ac.s	puññaṃ
	through charity	n	nt.i.s	dānena
	he	pn	m.n.s	so
	(he) will be born	v	fut.3.s	nibbattissati
	in heaven	n	m.l.s	sagge

yo koci dānena puññaṃ labhati (so) sagge nibbattissati.

11	a certain	pn	m.n.s	aññataro
	man	n	m.n.s	puriso
	(he) brought	v	aor.3.s	āhari
	lotuses	n	nt.ac.pl	padumāni
	from the pond,	n	f.ab.s	pokkharāṇiyā
	another	pn	m.n.s	añño
	man	n	m.n.s	puriso
	(he) carried them	v	aor.3.s	hari
	to the market	n	m.ac.s	āpaṇaṃ
	to sell	v	inf	vikkiṇituṃ

aññataro puriso pokkharāṇiyā padumāni āhari, añño puriso āpaṇaṃ vikkiṇituṃ hari.

12	my	pn	1.g.s	mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ
	brother's	n	m.g.s	bhātussa
	son	n	m.n.s	putto
	(he) broke	v	aor.3.s	bhañji

the branches	n	f.ac.pl	sākhā, sākhāyo
of the other	pn	m.g.s	itarassa
(of the) tree	n	m.g.s	tarussa, rukhassa
to gather	v	inf	ocinituṃ
flowers	n	nt.ac.pl	pupphāni
leaves	n	nt.ac.pl	paṇṇāni
(or)	n	m.ac.pl	palāse
and	ind	conj	ca
fruits	n	nt.ac.pl	phalāni

mama bhātussa putto pupphāni ca paṇṇāni ca phalāni ca ocinituṃ itarassa tarussa sākhāyo bhañji.

Exercise 17 Pāli to English (p53)

1	ayaṃ	pn	m.n.s	this
	sīho	n	m.n.s	lion
	tamhā	pn	nt.ab.s	from that
	vanamhā	n	nt.ab.s	from forest
	nikkhamma	v	abs	having left, come out
	imasmim	pn	m.l.s	in this
	magge	n	m.l.s	in road
	ṭhatvā	v	abs	having stood
	ekaṃ	pn	f.ac.s	one, a certain
	itthim	n	f.ac.s	woman
	māresi	v	aor.3.s	it killed

This lion came out of that forest, stood in the road and killed a certain woman.

2	so	pn	m.n.s	he
	tāsaṃ	pn	f.d.pl	to those
	yuvatīnaṃ	n	f.d.pl	to young women
	tāni	pn	n.ac.pl	those
	vatthāni	n	n.ac.pl	clothes
	vikkiṇitvā	v	abs	having sold
	tāsaṃ	pn	f.g.pl	of them
	santikā	ind	prep	from
	mūlaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	money
	labhissati	v	fut.3.s	he will get

He will sell those cloths to those young girls and get money from them.

3	imissā	pn	f.g.s	her
	dhītaro	n	f.n.pl	daughters
	tamhā	pn	nt.ab.s	from that
	vanamhā	n	nt.ab.s	from forest
	imāni	pn	nt.ac.pl	these
	phalāni	n	nt.ac.pl	fruits
	āhariṃsu,	v	aor.3.pl	they brought
	aññā	pn	f.n.pl	other, different
	nāriyo	n	f.n.pl	women
	tāni	pn	nt.ac.pl	those (fruit)
	khādituṃ	v	inf	to eat

gaṇhiṃsu v aor.3.pl they took
 Her daughters brought these fruits from that forest. Other women took those (fruit) to eat.

4	imā	pn	f.n.pl	these
	sabbā	pn	f.n.pl	all
	yuvatiyo	n	f.n.pl	young girls
	taṃ	pn	m.ac.s	that
	ārāmaṃ	n	m.ac.s	monastery
	gantvā	v	abs	having gone
	dhammaṃ	n	m.ac.s	teaching
	sutvā	v	abs	having heard
	Buddhaṃ	n	m.ac.s	Buddha
	padumehi	n	nt.i.pl	with lotuses
	pūjessanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will worship

All these young girls will go to that monastery, hear the teaching and worship the Buddha with lotuses.

5	ime	pn	m.n.pl	these
	manussā	n	m.n.pl	men
	yāni	pn	nt.ac.pl	whatever
	puññāni	n	nt.ac.pl	good deeds
	vā	ind	conj	or
	pāpāni	n	nt.ac.pl	bad deeds
	vā	ind	conj	or
	karonti	v	pr.3.pl	they do
	tāni	pn	nt.n.pl	those (deeds)
	te	pn	m.ac.pl	them (the men)
	anugacchanti	v	pr.3.pl	they follow

Whatever good or bad deeds these men do, they follow them.

6	tassā	pn	f.g.s.	of that
	kaññāya	n	f.g.s.	of girl
	mātā	n	f.n.s	mother
	dakkhiṇāya	adj	f.ab.s	from southern
	disāya	n	f.ab.s	from direction
	imaṃ	pn	m.ac.s	to this
	gāmaṃ	n	m.ac.s	to village
	āgantvā	v	abs	having come

idha	ind	adv	here
ciraṃ	ind	adv	long time
vasissati	v	fut.3.s	she will live

That girl's mother, having come to this village from the South, will live here for a long time.

7	tassa	pn	m.g.s	his, of him
	nattā	n	m.n.s	grandson
	imassa	pn	m.g.s	of this
	bhātarā	n	m.i.s	with brothers
	saddhiṃ	ind	prep	together with
	Koḷambanagaram	n	nt.ac.s	to Colombo City
	gantvā	v	abs	having gone
	tāni	pn	n.ac.pl	those
	bhaṇḍāni	n	n.ac.pl	goods
	vikkiṇissati	v	fut.3.s	he will sell

His grandson together with this brother will go to Colombo City and sell those goods.

8	tā	pn	f.n.pl	those
	nāriyo	n	f.n.pl	women
	etāsaṃ	pn	f.g.pl	of these
	sabbāsaṃ	pn	f.g.pl	of all
	kumārīnaṃ	n	f.g.pl	of young girls
	hatthesu	n	m.l.pl	in the hands
	padumāni	n	nt.ac.pl	lotuses
	ṭhapesuṃ	v	aor.3.pl	they put, placed
	tā	pn	f.n.pl	those (young women)
	tāni	pn	nt.ac.pl	those (lotuses)
	haritvā	v	abs	having taken
	cetiyaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	pagoda, shrine
	pūjesuṃ	v	aor.3.pl	they worshipped

Those women placed lotuses in the hands of all these girls; they took them and offered them to the pagoda.

9	tassā	pn	f.g.s	of that
	rājiniyā	n	f.g.s	of queen
	etā	pn	f.n.pl	these
	dāsiyo	n	f.n.pl	female servants

imehi	pn	m.ab.pl	from these
rukkhehi	n	m.ab.pl	from trees
pupphāni	n	nt.ac.pl	flowers
ocinitvā	v	abs	having collected
imā	pn	f.ac.pl	these
mālāyo	n	f.ac.pl	garlands
karimsu	v	aor.3.pl	they made

These female servants of that queen gathered flowers from these trees and made these garlands.

10	kesaṃ	pn	m.d.pl	to whom?
	so	pn	m.n.s	he
	imaṃ	pn	nt.ac.s	this
	dhanaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	wealth
	datvā	v	abs	having given
	sukhaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	happiness, ease, pleasure
	labhissati?	v	fut.3.s	he will get

Having given this wealth to whom will he obtain happiness?
Who should he give this wealth to, to get happiness?

11	yo	pn	m.n.s	whichever (man)
	magge	n	m.l.s	on the road
	gacchati	v	pr.3.s	he goes
	tassa	pn	m.g.s	his
	putto	n	m.n.s	son
	suram	n	nt.ac.s	alcohol
	pivitvā	v	abs	having drunk
	ettha	ind	adv	here
	sayati	v	pr.3.s	he is sleeping

Whoever is going on the road, his son, having drunk alcohol is sleeping here.
The son of the man who goes on the road sleeps here having drunk liquor.

12	ke	pn	m.n.pl	who all
	taṃ	pn	nt.ac.s	that
	khettaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	field
	gantvā	v	abs	having gone
	tiṇaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	grass
	āharitvā	v	abs	having brought
	imāsaṃ	pn	f.d.pl	for these

gāvīnaṃ	n	f.d.pl	for cows
datvā	v	abs	having given
khīraṃ	n	nt.ac.s	milk
labhituṃ	v	inf	to receive
icchanti?	v	pr.3.pl	they wish

Who wishes to go to that field, fetch grass, give it to these cows and get milk?

Exercise 17 English to Pāli (p54)

1	a certain	pn	m.n.s	aññataro, eko
	man	n	m.n.s	puriso
	having gone	v	abs	gantvā
	to that	pn	nt.ac.s	taṃ
	to cemetery	n	nt.ac.s	susānaṃ
	gathered	v	abs	ocinitvā
	those	pn	nt.ac.pl	te, tāni
	flowers	n	nt.ac.pl	pupphāni
	(he) brought	v	aor.3.s	āhari
	them	pn	nt.ac.pl	te, tāni
	here	ind	adv	ettha, idha

eko puriso taṃ susānaṃ gantvā tāni pupphāni ocinitvā te idha āhari.

2	this	pn	f.n.s	esā, ayaṃ
	lioness	n	f.n.s	sīhī
	having come out	v	abs	nikkhamma, nihkhamitvā
	from that	pn	nt.ab.s	tamhā
	from forest	n	nt.ab.s	vanamhā
	(she) killed	v	aor.3.s	māresi
	a cow	n	f.ac.s	dhenuṃ
	in this	pn	nt.l.s	imasmim
	in place	n	nt.l.s	ṭhānasmim

ayaṃ sīhī tamhā vanamhā nikkhamma imasmim ṭhānasmim dhenuṃ māresi.

3	the husband	n	m.n.s	pati, bhattā
	of that	pn	f.g.s	tassā
	of woman	n	f.g.s	vanitāya
	bought	v	abs	kiṇitvā
	these	pn	nt.ac.pl	imāni
	clothes	n	nt.ac.pl	vatthāni
	from that	pn	m.ab.s	tamhā
	from market	n	m.ab.s	āpaṇamhā
	(he) gave	v	aor.3.s	adadi
	them	pn	nt.ac.pl	te, tāni
	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	to grandsons	n	m.d.pl	nattārānaṃ

tassā vanitāya pati tamhā āpaṇamhā imāni vatthāni kiṇitvā tassa nattārānaṃ tāni adadi.

4	whose (of whom)	pn	m.g.s	kassa
	(or)	pn	m.g.pl	kesaṃ, kesānaṃ
	servants	n	m.n.pl	upaṭṭhākā, dāsā
	(they) will go	v	fut.3.pl	gamissanti
	to Colombo	n	nt.ac.s	Koḷambanagaraṃ
	to buy	v	inf	kiṇituṃ
	goods	n	nt.ac.pl	bhaṇḍāni
	for you	pn	2.d.s	tava, tuyhaṃ, te
	and	ind	conj	ca
	for me	pn	1.d.s	mama, mayhaṃ, me, mamaṃ

kassa upaṭṭhākā tava mama ca bhaṇḍāni kiṇituṃ Koḷambanagaraṃ gamissanti?

5	tomorrow	ind	adv	suve
	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	brothers	n	m.n.pl	bhātaro
	will go	v	abs	gantvā
	to that	pn	nt.ac.s	taṃ
	to forest	n	nt.ac.s	vanaṃ, araṇṇa
	(they will) collect	v	fut.3.pl	ocinissanti
	honey	n	nt.ac.s	madhuṃ
	and	ind	conj	ca
	fruits	n	nt.ac.pl	phalāni

suve tassa bhātaro taṃ vanaṃ gantva madhuṃ ca phalāni ca ocinissanti.

6	her	pn	f.g.s	tassā
	sisters	n	f.n.pl	bhaginiyo
	(they) went	v	aor.3.pl	gacchiṃsu
	to that	pn	nt.ac.s	taṃ
	to field	n	nt.ac.s	khettaṃ
	to bring	v	inf	āharituṃ
	grass	n	nt.ac.s	tiṇaṃ
	for these	pn	f.d.pl	imāsaṃ, imāsānaṃ
	for cows	n	f.d.pl	dhenūnaṃ

tassā bhaginiyo imāsaṃ dhenūnaṃ tiṇaṃ āharituṃ taṃ khettaṃ gacchiṃsu.

7	I	pn	1.n.s	ahaṃ
	(I) got	v	aor.1.s	labhiṃ
	these	pn	nt.ac.pl	imāni
	lotuses	n	nt.ac.pl	padumāni
	and	ind	conj	ca
	flowers	n	nt.ac.pl	pupphāni
	from a certain	pn	f.ab.s	aññatarāya
	from a woman	n	f.ab.s	vanitāya
	of that	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	of village	n	m.g.s	gāmassa

ahaṃ tassa gāmassa aññatarāya vanitāya imāni padumāni ca pupphāni ca labhiṃ.

8	today	ind	adv	ajja
	all	pn	f.n.pl	sabbā, sabbāyo
	maidens	n	f.n.pl	kaññā, kaññāyo
	of this	pn	nt.g.s	imassa
	of city	n	nt.g.s	nagarassa
	will go	v	abs	gantvā
	to that	pn	f.ac.s	taṃ
	to river	n	f.ac.s	nadiṃ
	(they) will bathe	v	fut.3.pl	nahāyissanti
	in it	pn	f.l.s	tissaṃ, tassaṃ, tāyaṃ

ajja imassa nagarassa sabbā kaññāyo taṃ nadiṃ gantvā tassaṃ nahāyissanti.

9	they	pn	m.n.pl	te
	(they) brought	v	aor.3.pl	āhariṃsu
	those	pn	nt.ac.pl	tāni
	goods	n	nt.ac.pl	bhaṇḍāni
	to a merchant	n	m.d.s	vāṇijassa
	in that	pn	m.l.s	tamhi
	in market	n	m.l.s	āpaṇamhi

te tamhi āpanamhi vāṇijassa tāni bhaṇḍāni āhariṃsu.

10	having sold	v	abs	vikkiṇitvā
	those	pn	f.ac.pl	tāyo
	cows	n	f.ac.pl	dhenuyo
	to the merchants	n	m.d.pl	vāṇijānaṃ

they	pn	m.n.pl	te
(they) bought	v	aor.3.pl	kiṇiṃsu
clothes	n	nt.ac.pl	vatthāni
garlands	n	f.ac.pl	mālāyo
and	ind	conj	ca
umbrellas	n	nt.ac.pl	chattāni
with that	pn	nt.i.s.	tena
with money	n	nt.i.s	mūlena

vāṇijānaṃ tāyo dhenuyo vikkiṇitvā te tena mūlena vatthāni ca mālāyo ca chattāni ca kiṇiṃsu.

11	who	pn	m.n.pl	ke
	are	v	pr.3.pl	santi, atthi
	those	pn	m.n.pl	te
	men	n	m.n.pl	narā
	who	pn	m.n.pl	ye
	killed	v	aor.3.pl	māresuṃ
	a lion	n	m.ac.s	sīhaṃ
	yesterday	ind	adv	hīyo
	in this	pn	nt.l.s	asmīṃ
	in forest	n	nt.l.s	vanasmīṃ

ye te hīyo imasmīṃ vanasmīṃ sīhaṃ māresuṃ, ke te narā (santi)?

12	which	pn	f.n.s	kā
	woman	n	f.n.s	vanitā
	stole	v	abs	coretvā
	her	pn	f.g.s	tassā
	garland	n	f.ac.s	mālaṃ
	(she) ran	v	aor.3.s	dhāvi
	through this	pn	f.ac.pl	imaṃ
	through street	n	f.ac.pl	visikhaṃ

kā vanitā tassā mālaṃ coretvā imaṃ visikhaṃ dhāvi?

Exercise 18 Pāli to English (p57)

1	gāmaṃ	n	m.ac.s	to the village
	gacchanto	prp	m.n.s.	going
	dārako	n	m.n.s	young boy
	ekaṃ	pn	m.ac.s	one
	goṇaṃ	n	m.ac.s	ox
	disvā	v	abs	having seen
	bhāyi	v	aor.3.s	he was afraid

A young boy going to the village saw an ox and was afraid.

2	dārikā	n	f.n.s	young girl
	rodantī	prp	f.n.s	crying
	ammāya	n	f.g.s	of mother
	santikāṃ (+gen)	pn	nt.n.s	near
	gantvā	v	abs	having gone
	pīṭhe	n	nt.l.s	on a chair
	nisīdati	v	pr.3.s	she sits

The crying girl goes to (her) mother and sits on a chair.

3	vāṇijā	n	m.n.pl	merchants
	bhaṇḍāni	n	nt.ac.pl	goods
	vikkiṇantā	prp	m.n.pl	selling
	nadiyaṃ	n	f.l.s	in the river
	nahāyante	prp	m.ac.pl	bathing
	manusse	n	m.ac.pl	people
	passiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they saw

The merchants selling goods saw people bathing in the river.

4	kaññāyo	n	f.n.pl	maidens
	hasamānā	prp	f.n.pl	laughing
	nahāyantiyo	prp	f.n.pl	bathing
	gacchantiṃ	prp	f.ac.s	going
	vanitaṃ	n	f.ac.s	woman
	akkosiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they abused

while laughing and bathing, the girls abused the woman going past

5	puriso	n	m.n.s	man
---	--------	---	-------	-----

hasanto	prp	m.n.s	laughing
rukkhaṃ	n	m.ac.s	tree
āruhitvā	v	abs	having climbed
phalāni	n	nt.ac.pl	fruits
khādanto	prp	m.n.s	eating
sākhāyaṃ	n	f.l.s	on a branch
nisīdi	v	aor.3.s	he sat

The laughing man climbed the tree and sat on a branch eating fruits

6	bhagavā	n	m.n.s	the Blessed One
	sāvattiyaṃ	n	f.l.s	in Sāvatti
	viharanto	prp	m.n.s	living
	manussānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to men
	devānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to gods
	ca	ind	conj	and
	dhammaṃ	n	m.ac.s	the doctrine
	desesi	v	aor.3.s	he preached

Living in Sāvatti, the Blessed One preached the doctrine to men and gods.

7	sā	pn	f.n.s	she
	sayantiṃ	prp	f.ac.s	sleeping
	itthiṃ	n	f.ac.s	woman
	uṭṭhāpetvā	v	abs	having woken up
	hasamānā	prp	f.n.s	laughing
	tamhā	pn	nt.ab.s	from that
	ṭhānā	n	nt.ab.s	from place
	apagacchi	v	aor.3.s	she went away

She woke up the sleeping woman and went away from that place laughing.

8	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	bhūmiyaṃ	n	f.l.s	on the ground
	kīḷamānaṃ	prp	m.ac.s	playing
	imaṃ	pn	m.ac.s	this
	dārakaṃ	n	m.ac.s	young boy
	ukkhipitvā	v	abs	having picked up
	mañce	n	m.l.s	on the bed
	ṭhapetha	v	imp.2.pl	you should put

You should pick up this young boy playing on the ground and put (him) on the

bed.

9	sīhaṃ	n	m.ac.s	lion
	disvā	v	abs	having seen
	bhāyitvā	v	abs	having become afraid
	dhāvamānā	prp	m.n.pl	running
	te	pn	m.n.pl	those
	miḡā	n	m.n.pl	deer
	asmiṃ	pn	nt.l.s	in this
	vane	n	nt.l.s	in forest
	āvāṭesu	n	m.l.pl	in pits
	patiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they fell

Those deer saw a lion, became afraid and while running in this forest they fell into pits.

10	imasmim	pn	m.l.s	in this
	gāme	n	m.l.s	in village
	vasantānaṃ	prp	m.g.pl	living
	purisānaṃ	n	m.g.pl	of the men
	eko	pn	m.n.s	one (man)
	pharasuṃ	n	m.ac.s	axe
	ādāya	v	abs	having taken
	vanaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	forest
	gacchanto	prp	m.n.s	going
	ekāya	adj	f.l.s	in one, into a certain
	kāsuyaṃ	n	f.l.s	in pit
	pati	v	aor.3.s	he fell

One of the men living in this village, having taken an axe, going to the forest he fell into a certain pit.

11	nisīdantiyā	prp	f.g.s.	of sitting
	nāriyā	n	f.g.s	of woman
	putto	n	m.n.s.	the son
	rodamāno	prp	m.n.s	crying
	tassā	pn	f.g.s	of her
	santikamaṃ (+gen)	n	nt.ac.s	near
	gamissati	v	fut.3.s	he will go

The sitting woman's crying son will go to her.

12	yācakā	n	m.n.pl	beggars
	bhattaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	rice, food
	pacantiṃ	prp	f.ac.s	cooking
	itthiṃ	n	f.ac.s	woman
	disvā	v	abs	having seen
	taṃ	pn	m.ac.s	that
	āhāraṃ	n	m.ac.s	food
	yācantā	prp	m.n.pl	begging
	tattha	ind	adv	there
	nisīdiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they sat

The beggars, having seen the women who was cooking rice, sat down there begging for that food.

13	vanamhā	n	nt.ab.s	from the forest
	dārūni	n	nt.ac.pl	firewood(s)
	āharantī	prp	f.n.s	bringing
	kaññā	n	f.n.s.	a young woman
	ekasmiṃ	pn	m.l.s	on one, a certain
	pāsāṇe	n	m.l.s	on a rock
	udakaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	water
	pivamānā	prp	f.n.s.	drinking
	nīsīdi	v	aor.3.s	she sat

A young woman bringing firewood from the forest sat down on a rock (while) drinking water.

14	vāṇijā	n	m.n.pl	merchants, traders
	bhaṇḍāni	n	nt.ac.pl	goods
	kiṇantā	prp	m.n.pl	buying
	vikkiṇantā	prp	m.n.pl	selling
	gāmesu	n	m.l.pl	in the villages
	nagaresu	n	nt.l.pl	in the towns
	ca	ind	conj	and
	āhiṇḍanti	v	pr.3.s	they roam around, wander

Traders roam around in the villages and towns buying and selling goods.

15	dānaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	alms
	dadanto	prp	m.n.s	giving
	so	pn	m.n.s	that
	dhanavā	n	m.n.s	rich man

sīlavante	n	m.ac.s	virtuous men
gavesati	v	pr.3.s	he seeks, looks for

When giving alms, that rich man seeks virtuous men.

Exercise 18 English to Pāli (p58)

1	going	prp	m.n.s	gacchanto
	to the river	n	f.ac.s	nadiṃ
	the slave	n	m.n.s	dāso
	(he) sat	v	aor.3.s	nisīdi
	at the foot	n	m.l.s.	pade, mūle
	of a tree	n	m.g.s	rukkhassa
	eating	prp	m.n.s	bhuñjaṃ, -anto, khādaṃ, -anto
	some fruits	n	nt.ac.pl	phalāni

nadiṃ gacchanto dāso rukkhassa pade phalāni khādanto nisīdi.

2	the mother	n	f.n.s	ammā
	having raised	v	abs	uṭṭhāpetvā
	crying	prp	f.ac.s	rodantiṃ
	the girl	n	f.ac.s	kaññaṃ
	(she) gave	v	aor.3.s	dadi
	her	pn	f.d.s	tassā
	some milk	n	nt.ac.s	khīraṃ

ammā rodantiṃ kaññaṃ uṭṭhāpetvā taṃ khīraṃ dadi.

3	walking	prp	m.n.pl	carantā
	on the the river bank	n	nt.l.s	nadīkūle, nadītīre
	we	pn	1.n.pl	mayāṃ
	(we) saw	v	aor.1.pl	passimhā
	some people	n	m.ac.pl	manusse
	bathing	prp	m.ac.pl	nahāyante
	in the river	n	f.l.s	nadiyaṃ

mayāṃ nadīkūle carantā nadiyaṃ nahāyante manusse passimhā.

4	seeing	prp	m.n.s	passanto
	us	pn	1.n.pl	amhe, amhākaṃ, no
	there	ind	adv	tattha
	a deer	n	m.n.s	migo
	began	v	abs	ārabhitvā
	to run	v	inf	dhāvitum
	(it) fell into	v	aor.3.s	pati
	a pit	n	f.l.s	kāsuyaṃ

(or) n m.l.s āvāṭe
 tattha no passanto, migo dhāvitum ārabhitvā kāsuyaṃ pati.

5	coming out	prp	m.n.s	nikkhamanto, āgacchanto
	of the forest	n	nt.ab.s	vanamhā
	the lion	n	m.n.s	sīho
	(it) saw	v	aor.3.s	passi
	a cow	n	f.ac.s	dhenum
	eating	prp	f.ac.s	khādantiṃ
	grass	n	nt.ac.s	tiṇaṃ
	on that	pn	nt.l.s	tamhi
	on field	n	nt.l.s	khattamhi

vanamhā nikkhamanto sīho tamhi khetto tiṇaṃ khādantiṃ dhenum passi.

6	bringing	prp	f.n.s	āharanti
	firewood	n	nt.ac.s	dārum
	from this	pn	nt.ab.s	imamhā
	from forest	n	nt.ab.s	vanamhā
	the maiden	n	f.n.s	kaññā
	(she) drank	v	aor.3.s	pivi
	water	n	nt.ac.s	udakaṃ
	from that	pn	f.ab.s	tāya
	from tank	n	f.ab.s	vāpiyā

kaññā imamhā vanamhā dārum āharanti tāya vāpiyā udakaṃ pivi.

7	a certain	pn	m.n.s	aññataro
	man	n	m.n.s	naro, manusso
	living	prp	m.n.s	viharanto
	in this	pn	m.l.s	imasmiṃ
	in village	n	m.l.s	gāmasmiṃ
	(he) saw	v	aor.3.s	passi
	a leopard	n	m.ac.s	dīpiṃ
	running	prp	m.ac.s	dhāvantaṃ
	to that	pn	m.ac.s	taṃ
	to mountain	n	m.ac.s	giriṃ

aññataro naro imasmiṃ gāmasmiṃ viharanto taṃ giriṃ dhāvantaṃ dīpiṃ
 passi.

8	our	pn	1.g.pl	amhākaṃ
	fathers	n	m.n.pl	pitāro
	and	ind	conj	ca
	brothers	n	m.n.pl	bhātāro
	(they) will wander	v	fut.3.pl	āhiṇḍissanti
	through villages	n	m.l.pl	gāmesu
	and	ind	conj	ca
	(through) towns	n	nt.l.s	nagāresu
	selling	prp	m.n.pl	vikkiṇantā
	and	ind	conj	ca
	buying	prp	m.n.pl	kiṇantā
	goods.	n	nt.ac.pl	bhaṇḍāni

amhākaṃ pitāro ca bhātāro ca bhaṇḍāni vikkiṇantā ca kiṇantā ca gāmehi ca nagārehi ca āhiṇḍissanti.

9	standing	prp	m.n.s	tiṭṭhanto, tiṭṭhamāno
	on the mountain	n	m.l.s	girimhi
	that	pn	m.ac.s	taṃ
	day	n	m.ac.s	divasaṃ
	I	pn	1.n.s	ahaṃ
	(I) saw	v	aor.1.s	passiṃ
	a lioness	n	f.ac.s	sīhiṃ
	sleeping	prp	f.ac.s	sayantiṃ, sayamānaṃ
	in a cave	n	f.l.s	guhāyaṃ

taṃ divasaṃ girimhi tiṭṭhanto, ahaṃ guhāyaṃ sayantiṃ sīhiṃ passiṃ.

10	the boy	n	m.n.s	kumāro
	came	v	aor.3.s	āgacchi
	to me	pn	1.ac.s	maṃ
	laughing	prp	m.n.s	hasanto, hasamāno
	and	ind	conj	ca
	running	prp	m.n.s	dhāvanto, dhāvamāno

kumāro hasanto dhāvanto ca maṃ āgacchi.

11	carrying	prp	m.n.s	haranto, haramāno
	a drum	n	nt.ac.s	duṇḍubhiṃ
	for aunt	n	f.d.s	mātulāniyā
	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa

the farmer	n	m.n.s	kassako
(he) sat	v	aor.3.s	nisīdi
on this	pn	m.l.s	amhi, asmim, imamhi, imasmim
on rock	n	m.l.s	pāsāṇe, pāsāṇasmim
looking at	prp	m.n.s	passanto, olokento
these	pn	m.ac.pl	ime
trees	n	m.ac.pl	rukkhe
and	ind	conj	ca
fields	n	nt.ac.pl	khettāni

tassa mātulāniyā dundubhim haranto, kassako ime rukkhe khettāni ca passanto imasmim pāsāṇasmim nisīdi.

12	the Buddha	n	m.n.s	buddho
	living	prp	m.n.s	viharanto
	in Sāvatti	n	f.l.s	sāvattiyam
	for a long time	ind	adv	ciram
	preached	v	aor.3.s	desesi
	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	doctrine	n	m.ac.s	dhammam
	to the people	n	m.d.pl	manussānam, puggalānam
	of that	pn	nt.g.s	tassa
	of city	n	nt.g.s	nagarassa

buddho, ciram sāvattiyam viharanto, tassa nagarassa manussānam tassa dhammam desesi.

13	while cooking	prp	f.n.s	pacantī
	some rice	n	m.ac.s	odanam
	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	sister	n	f.n.s	bhaginī
	sat	v	aor.3.s	nisīdi
	singing	prp	f.n.s	gāyantī
	on a chair	n	nt.l.s	āsane

tassa bhaginī odanam pacantī gāyantī āsane nisīdi.

14	giving	prp	m.n.s	dadanto
	alms	n	nt.ac.s	dānam
	to the beggars	n	m.d.pl	yācakānam
	the millionaire	n	m.n.s	seṭṭhī
	(he) spent	v	aor.3.s	vissajjesi

all	pn	nt.ac.s	sabbaṃ
his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
wealth	n	nt.ac.s	dhanaṃ

yācakānaṃ dānaṃ dadanto tassa sabbaṃ dhanaṃ vissajjesi.

15	playing	prp	m.n.pl	kīlantā
	on the road	n	m.l.s	magge
	the boys	n	m.n.pl	kumārā
	(they) saw	v	aor.3.pl	passiṃsu
	a man	n	m.ac.s	naraṃ, purisaṃ
	running	prp	m.ac.s	dhāvantaṃ
	from there	ind	adv	tato

kumārā magge kīlantā tato dhāvantaṃ naraṃ passiṃsu.

Exercise 19 Pāli to English (p60)

1	hīyo	ind	adv	yesterday
	araññaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	to the forest
	gato	pp	m.n.s	gone, went
	so	pn	m.n.s	that
	puriso	n	m.n.s	man
	ahinā	n	m.i.s	by snake
	daṭṭho	pp	m.n.s	bitten
	mari	v	aor.3.s	he died

That man who went to the forest yesterday was bitten by a snake and died.

2	rukkhato	n	m.ab.s.	from tree
	otiṇṇā	pp	m.n.pl	descending
	pakkhī	n	m.n.pl	birds
	dārakena	n	m.i.s	by a boy
	sakkharāhi	n	f.i.pl	with stones, gravel(s)
	hatā	pp	m.n.pl	killed
	honti	v	pr.3.pl	they are

Those birds (which) came down from the tree and are killed by a boy with stones.

3	purisena	n	m.i.s	by a man
	pharasunā	n	nt.i.s	with an axe, hatchet
	chino	pp	m.n.s	cut
	so	pn	m.n.s	that
	rukkho	n	m.n.s	tree
	tassa	pn	m.g.s	of him, his
	gehasa	n	m.g.s	of house
	upari	ind	adv	on top
	pati	v	aor.3.s	it fell

That tree was cut by a man with an axe and fell onto his house.

4	gāmato	n	m.ab.s	from the village
	nikkhantā	pp	f.n.pl	leaving, exiting
	tā	pn	f.n.pl	those
	gāviyo	n	f.n.pl	cows
	khette	n	nt.l.s	in the field

tiṇaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	grass
khāditvā	v	abs	having eaten
vāpito	n	f.ab.s	from the tank
jalaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	water
pivissanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will drink

Those cows which have left the village will eat grass in the field and will drink water from the reservoir.

5	vāṇijehi	n	m.i.pl	by the merchants
	nagarato	n	nt.ab.s	from the city
	āhaṭāni	pp	nt.n.pl	brought
	bhaṇḍāni	n	nt.n.pl	goods
	imesu	pn	m.l.pl	in these
	gāmesu	n	m.l.pl	in villages
	manussehi	n	m.i.pl	by the people
	kītāni	pp	nt.n.pl	bought
	honti	v	pr.3.pl	are

Goods brought from the city by the merchants are bought by men in these villages.

6	tāya	pn	f.i.s	by that
	kaññāya	n	f.i.s	by girl
	pakkaṃ	pp	m.ac.s	cooked
	odanaṃ	n	m.ac.s	rice
	aṭavito	n	f.ab.s	from the forest
	āgatā	pp	m.n.pl	come
	tassā	pn	f.g.s	her
	bhātaro	n	m.n.pl	brothers
	bhuñjitvā	v	abs	having eaten
	sayissanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will sleep

Her brothers who have come from the forest will eat the rice cooked by that girl and sleep.

7	pitarā	n	m.i.s	by father
	vuttaṃ	pp	m.ac.s	told, said
	anussarantī	prp	f.n.s	remembering
	sā	pn	f.n.s	that
	yuvatī	n	f.n.s	young woman
	tāya	pn	f.i.s.	by her

laddhaṃ	pp	nt.ac.s	obtained, received
dhanaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	wealth
gaṇhituṃ	v	inf	to take, accept
na	ind	neg	not
icchi	v	aor.3.s	she wished

Remembering what was said by her father, that maiden did not wish to take the wealth she received. (lit. obtained by her)

8	ekena	adj	m.i.s	by one, by a
	hatthinā	n	m.i.s	by elephant
	chinnaṃ	pp	f.ac.s	cut
	sākhaṃ	n	f.ac.s	branch
	aññā	pn	f.n.pl	other(s)
	hatthiniyo	n	f.n.pl	she-elephants
	gahetvā	v	abs	having taken
	khādiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they ate

The other she-elephants took and ate the branch cut by one elephant.

9	kuto	ind	adv	from where
	tumhehi	pn	m.i.pl	by you all
	imāni	pn	nt.n.pl	these
	vatthāni	n	nt.n.pl	cloths
	tāni	pn	nt.n.pl	those
	padumāni	n	nt.n.pl	lotuses
	ca	ind	conj	and
	kītāni?	pp	nt.n.pl	were bought

Where were all these cloths and those lotuses bought from by you all?

10	kuddho	pp	m.n.s	angered, enraged
	so	pn	m.n.s	he, that
	bhūpati	n	m.n.s	lord, king
	tasmim	pn	nt.l.s	in that
	nagare	n	nt.l.s	in city
	vutthe	pp	m.ac.pl	lived
	sabbe	pn	m.ac.pl	all
	manusse	n	m.ac.pl	people
	tato	ind	adv	from there
	nīhari	v	aor.3.s	he drove out

The enraged king drove out all the people who lived in that city from there.

11	sappena	n	m.i.s	by snake
	daṭṭho	pp	m.n.s	bitten
	vāñjassa	n	m.g.s	of merchant
	putto	n	m.n.s	son
	tassa	pn	m.g.s	his
	dāsehi	n	m.i.pl	by servants
	ekassa	pn	m.g.s	of one
	vejjassa	n	m.g.s	of doctor
	santikam	ind	prep	presence (+ gen)
	nīto	pp	m.n.s	carried
	hoti	v	pr.3.s	he is

The merchant's son who was bitten by a snake, is carried to one doctor by his servants. (lit. carried to the presence of one doctor)

12	idha	ind	adv	here
	imasmim	pn	nt.l.s	on this
	pīṭhe	n	nt.l.s	on chair
	nisinnam	pp	f.ac.s	seated
	kumāriṃ	n	f.ac.s	girl
	gehato	n	m.ab.s	from the house
	āgatā	pp	f.n.s	come
	aññā	pn	f.n.s	another
	dārikā	n	f.n.s	young girl
	pahari	v	aor.3.s	she hit

Another girl came from the house and hit the girl sitting here on this chair.

13	tāya	pn	f.i.s	by her
	pahaṭṭā	pp	f.n.s	hit
	sā	pn	f.n.s	she, that
	kaññā	n	f.n.s	girl
	tassā	pn	f.g.s	of her
	mātuyā	n	f.g.s	of mother
	santikam	ind	prep	into the presence (+gen)
	gatā	pp	f.n.s	gone
	rodantī	prp	f.n.s	crying
	aṭṭhāsi	v	aor.3.s	stood

That girl who was hit by her, went to her mother and stood crying.

14	magge	n	m.l.s	on the road
	gacchantā	prp	m.n.pl	going
	te	pn	m.n.pl	those
	purisā	n	m.n.pl	men
	tāya	pn	f.i.s	by that
	dhenuyā	n	f.i.s	by cow
	bhinnaṃ	pp	m.ac.s	broken
	ghaṭaṃ	n	m.ac.s	water pitcher
	passiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they saw

Those men going on the road saw a water-pot broken by that cow.

15	bhūpati	n	m.n.s	lord, king
	tehi	pn	m.i.pl	by those
	manussehi	n	m.i.pl	by men
	katāni	pp	nt.ac.pl	made
	gehāni	n	nt.ac.pl	houses
	passitvā	v	abs	having seen
	tesaṃ	pn	m.d.pl	to them (men)
	(or)	pn	nt.d.pl	for them (houses)
	mūlaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	money
	adāsi	v	aor.3.s	he gave

The king saw the houses made by those men and gave money to them.

Exercise 19 English to Pāli (p61)

- 1 the peacock n m.n.s mayūro
 having descended pp m.n.s otiṇṇo
 from the tree n m.ab.s rukkhato
 has gone pp m.n.s gato
 now ind adv idāni
 to the rock. n m.ac.s pāsāṇaṃ
 rukkhato otiṇṇo so mayūro idāni pāsāṇaṃ gato (hoti).
- 2 having been bitten pp m.n.s daṭṭho
 by a serpent n m.i.s ahinā
 the n m.n.s so
 boy n m.n.s kumāro
 was carried pp m.n.s haṭo
 to a physician. n m.ac.s vejjassa santikaṃ
 ahinā daṭṭho so kumāro vejjassa santikaṃ haṭo (hoti).
- 3 this pn f.n.s ayaṃ
 woman n f.n.s vanitā
 (she) does like v pr.3.s icchati
 not ind neg na
 to take v inf gaṇhituṃ
 the money n nt.ac.s mūlaṃ
 received pp nt.ac.s laddhaṃ
 from sister n f.ab.s bhaginiyā
 her pn f.g.s tassā
 tassā bhaginiyā mūlaṃ laddhaṃ ayaṃ vanitā gaṇhituṃ na icchati.
- 4 the man n m.n.s naro, manusso
 who has come pp m.n.s āgato
 from that pn m.ab.s tamhā
 from village n m.ab.s gāmamhā
 bought v aor.3.s kiṇi
 goods n nt.ac.pl bhaṇḍāni
 from this pn m.ab.s imamhā
 from market n m.ab.s āpaṇamhā
 tamhā gāmamhā āgato naro imamhā āpaṇamhā bhaṇḍāni kiṇi.

5	remembering	prp	m.n.s	anussaranto
	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	mother's	n	f.g.s	mātuyā
	word(s)	n	nt.ac.s	vacanaṃ
	the boy	n	m.n.s	kumāro
	did go	v	aor.3.s	gacchi
	not	ind	neg	na
	to the dead	pp	m.ac.s	matam
	to the man	n	m.ac.s	naram

tassa mātuyā vacanaṃ anussaranto kumāro matam naram na gacchi.

6	my	pn	1.g.s	mama
	aunt's	n	f.g.s	mātulāniyā
	cows	n	f.n.pl	dhenuyo
	will come	v	abs	nikkhamma, nikkhamitvā
	out of the forest	n	nt.ab.s	vanamhā, vanato
	will eat	v	fut.3.pl	khādissanti
	grass	n	nt.ac.s	tiṇaṃ
	mowed	pp	nt.ac.s	chinnaṃ, lāyitaṃ
	and	ind	conj	ca
	brought	pp	nt.ac.s	āhaṭaṃ
	by the slave woman	n	f.i.s	dāsiyā

mama mātulāniyā dhenuyo vanamhā nikkhamma dāsiyā lāyitaṃ āhaṭaṃ ca tiṇaṃ khādissanti.

7	having seen	v	abs	passitvā, disvā
	a man	n	m.ac.s	naram, purisaṃ
	sleeping	prp	m.ac.s	sayantaṃ, sayamānaṃ
	on the bed	n	m.l.s	mañce
	the householder	n	m.n.s	gahapati
	(he) told	v	aor.3.s	vadi, kathesi
	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	boys	n	m.ac.pl	dārake
	not	ind	neg	na
	to go	v	inf	gantum
	near	n	nt.ac.s	santikaṃ (+ gen)
	him	pn	m.g.s	tassa

mañce sayantaṃ naraṃ passivā gahapati tassa dārake tassa santikaṃ na gantaṃ kathesi.

8	a deer	n	m.n.s	migo
	was seen	pp	m.n.s	diṭṭho
	by the maiden	n	f.i.s	kaññāya
	who was cooking	prp	f.i.s	pacantiyā
	rice	n	nt.ac.s	bhattaṃ
	for mother	n	f.d.s	mātuyā, ammāya
	of her	pn	f.g.s	tassā

tassā mātuyā bhattaṃ pacantiyā kaññāya migo diṭṭho (hoti).

9	the rice	n	m.n.s	odano
	that was cooked	pp	m.n.s	pakko, pacito
	by her	pn	f.i.s	tāya
	is given	pp	m.n.s	dinno (hoti)
	to beggars	n	m.d.pl	yācakānaṃ
	and	ind	conj	ca
	crows	n	m.d.pl	kākānaṃ

tāya pakko odano yācakānaṃ kākānaṃ ca dinno (hoti).

10	the house	n	m.n.s	geho
	made	pp	m.n.s	kato
	by them	pn	m.i.pl	tehi
	was broken	pp	m.n.s	bhinno
	by an elephant	n	m.i.s	hatthinā

geho tehi kato hatthinā bhinno.

11	the enraged	pp	m.n.s	kuddho
	king	n	m.n.s	bhūpati, rājo
	killed	v	aor.3.s	māresi
	all	pn	m.ac.pl	sabbe
	men	n	m.ac.pl	nare
	who came	pp	m.ac.pl	āgate
	to the city	n	nt.ac.s	nagaraṃ

kuddho bhūpati nagaraṃ āgate sabbe nare māresi.

12	the branch	n	f.n.s	sākhā
----	------------	---	-------	-------

broken	pp	f.n.s	bhinnā
by the elephant	n	m.i.s	hatthinā
fell	v	aor.3.s	pati
on the ground	n	f.l.s	bhūmiyaṃ
and afterwards	ind	adv	pacchā
your	pn	2.g.s	tumhaṃ
cows	n	f.n.pl	dhenuyo
ate	v	aor.3.pl	khādiṃsu
it's	pn	f.g.s	tassā
leaves	n	nt.ac.pl	paṇṇāni
(or)	n	m.ac.pl	palāse

hatthinā bhinnā sākhā bhūmiyaṃ pati, pacchā tumhaṃ dhenuyo tassa palāse khādiṃsu.

13	the garland	n	f.n.s	mālā
	received	pp	f.n.s	laddhā
	from the queen	n	f.ab.s	rājiniyā
	by that	pn	f.i.s	tāya
	by girl	n	f.i.s	kaññāya
	is given	pp	f.n.s	dinnā hoti
	to another	pn	f.d.s	aññāya
	to girl	n	f.d.s	kaññāya

tāya kaññāya rājiniyā laddhā mālā aññāya kaññāya dinnā hoti.

14	the rice	n	nt.n.s	bhattaṃ
	given	pp	nt.n.s	dinnaṃ
	to them	pn	m.d.pl	tesānaṃ
	was eaten	pp	nt.n.s	bhuttaṃ (ahosi)
	by the slaves	n	m.i.pl	dāsehi
	and	ind	conj	ca
	by the beggars	n	m.i.pl	yācakehi

tesānaṃ dinnaṃ bhattaṃ dāsehi ca yācakehi ca bhuttaṃ (ahosi).

15	the horse	n	m.n.s	asso
	bought	pp	m.n.s	kīto
	by the millionaire	n	m.i.s	seṭṭhinā
	carried (brought)	pp	m.n.s	haṭo (hoti)
	by a charioteer	n	m.i.s	sārathinā

seṭṭhinā kīto asso sārathinā haṭaṃ (hoti).

Exercise 20 Pāli to English (p63)

1	rattā	adj	f.n.pl	red
	gāviyo	n	f.n.pl	cows
	khette	n	nt.l.s	in the field
	āhiṇḍantiyo	prp	f.n.pl	wandering, roaming
	bahum	adj	nt.ac.s	much, lots of
	tiṇaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	grass
	khādiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they ate

The red cows wandering in the field ate a lot of grass.

2	uccā	adj	f.n.s	tall
	kumārī	n	f.n.s	girl
	nīlaṃ	adj	nt.ac.s	blue
	vatthaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	cloth
	paridahitvā	v	abs	having worn
	mahantaṃ	adj	nt.ac.s	big, great
	nagaraṃ	n	nt.ac.s	city
	gamissati	v	fut.3.s	she will go

Having worn a blue cloth, the tall girls will go to the big city.

3	bahavo	adj	m.n.pl	many
	manussā	n	m.n.pl	people
	dīghāhi	adj	f.i.pl	long
	rajjūhi	n	f.i.pl	with ropes
	setā	adj	f.ac.pl	white
	dhenuyo	n	f.ac.pl	cows
	bandhitvā	v	abs	having tied, bound
	gambhīraṃ	adj	f.ac.s	deep
	nadiṃ	n	f.ac.s	river
	hariṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they took

Many people bound the white cows with long ropes and led them to the deep river.

4	amhākaṃ	pn	m.g.pl	our
	bahūnaṃ	adj	m.g.pl	of many
	bandhavānaṃ	n	m.g.pl	of relatives
	puttā	n	m.n.pl	sons

dubbalā	adj	m.n.pl	weak, feeble
honti	v	pr.3.pl	they are

The sons of our many relations are weak.

5	panditassa	adj	m.g.s	of wise
	purisassa	n	m.g.s	of man
	sā	pn	f.n.s	that, she
	bālā	adj	f.n.s	foolish, immature
	bhaginī	n	f.n.s	sister
	pakkāni	adj	nt.ac.pl	ripe
	phalāni	n	nt.ac.pl	fruits
	ocinitvā	v	abs	having collected
	appakānaṃ	adj	m.d.pl	to few
	dārakānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to boys
	adāsi	v	aor.3.s	she gave

That foolish sister of the wise man collected ripe fruits and gave them to a few boys.

6	tassā	pn	f.g.s	of that
	mahallikāya	adj	f.g.s	of old
	itthiyā	n	f.g.s	of woman
	daharo	adj	m.n.s	young
	nattā	n	m.n.s	grandson
	uttāne	adj	nt.l.s	in shallow
	jale	n	nt.l.s	in water
	nahāyati	v	pr.3.s	is bathing

The young grandson of that old woman is bathing in shallow water.

7	tasmim	pn	m.l.s	in this
	ucce	adj	m.l.s	in high
	rukkhe	n	m.l.s	in tree
	ṭhito	pp	m.n.s	stood, (standing)
	vānaro	n	m.n.s	monkey
	imasmim	pn	m.l.s	in this
	nīce	adj	m.l.s	in low
	tarumhi	n	m.l.s	in tree
	nisinne	pp	m.ac.pl	seated, (sitting)
	pakkhino	n	m.ac.pl	birds

oloketi v pr.3.s is looking at

The monkey standing in that high tree is looking at the birds seated in this low tree.

8	mālinī	adj	f.n.s	garlanded, wearing garland
	nārī	n	f.n.s	woman
	rassena	adj	m.i.s	with short
	maggena	n	m.i.s	with road
	khuddakaṃ	adj	m.ac.s	small
	gāmaṃ	n	m.ac.s	village
	gacchi	v	aor.3.s	she went

The garlanded woman went to the small village by a short cut.

9	daharā	adj	f.n.s	young
	kaññā	n	f.n.s	girl
	mudunā	adj	m.i.s	with soft
	hatthena	n	m.i.s	with hand
	rattāni	adj	nt.ac.pl	red
	padumāni	n	nt.ac.pl	lotuses
	gaṇhāti	v	pr.3.s	she grabs

The young girl grabs the red lotuses with her soft hand.

10	balavanto	n	m.n.pl	the powerful
	appakaṃ	adj	nt.ac.s	little
	pi	ind	emph	only
	dhanaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	wealth
	labhitvā	v	abs	having got, obtained
	dubbale	adj	m.ac.pl	weak
	manusse	n	m.ac.pl	men
	pīlenti	v	pr.3.pl	they oppress, crush

Having obtained only a little wealth, the powerful oppress feeble men.

11	balavantā	adj	m.n.pl	powerful, strong
	kālā	adj	m.n.pl	black
	goṇā	n	m.n.pl	oxen
	uccesu	adj	m.l.pl	in high
	girīsu	n	m.l.pl	in mountains
	āhiṇḍitvā	v	abs	having roamed

bhahūni	adj	nt.ac.pl	much, lots of
tiṇāni	n	nt.ac.pl	grass(es)
khādanti	v	pr.3.pl	they eat

The powerful black oxen wander on the high mountains and eat a lot of grass.

12	bahunnaṃ	adj	m.g.pl	of many
	bālānaṃ	n	m.g.pl	of foolish people
	puttā	n	m.n.pl	sons
	tassā	pn	f.g.s	of that
	nadiyā	n	f.g.s	of river
	gambhīre	adj	nt.l.s	in deep
	jale	n	nt.l.s	in water
	patitvā	v	abs	having fallen
	marim̐su	v	aor.3.pl	they died

Many foolish people's sons fell in that river's deep water and died.

13	mama	pn	1.g.s	my
	bhārarānaṃ	n	m.g.pl	of brothers
	majjhimo	n	m.n.s	middle one
	nīce	adj	nt.l.s	on low
	pīṭhe	n	nt.l.s	on chair
	nisīditvā	v	abs	having sat down
	āmamaṃ	adj	nt.ac.s	unripe
	phalaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	fruit
	khādati	v	pr.3.s	he eats

Having sat down on a low chair, my middle-brother eats an unripe fruit.

14	mayamaṃ	pn	1.n.pl	we
	suve	ind	adv	tomorrow
	majjhimaṃ	adj	f.ac.s	middle
	vāpiṃ	n	f.ac.s	tank, reservoir, dam
	gantvā	v	abs	having gone
	setāni	adj	nt.ac.pl	white
	padumāni	n	nt.ac.pl	lotuses
	nīlāni	adj	nt.ac.pl	blue
	uppalāni	n	nt.ac.pl	lilies
	ca	ind	conj	and
	āharissāma	v	fut.1.pl	we will bring back

Tomorrow we will go to the middle reservoir and bring back white lotuses and blue lilies.

15	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	mahallake	adj	m.ac.pl	old
	dubbale	adj	m.ac.pl	weak, feeble
	ca	ind	conj	and
	purise	n	m.ac.pl	men
	disvā	v	abs	having seen
	mā	ind	proh	don't
	hasatha	v	imp.2.pl	(you all) laugh

When you see old and feeble men, don't laugh.

Exercise 20 English to Pāli (p64)

1	a white	adj	f.n.s.	setā
	a cow	n	f.n.s.	dhenu
	drank	v	aor.3.s	pivi
	much	adj	nt.ac.s	bahuṃ
	water	n	nt.ac.s	udakaṃ
	from that	pn	f.ab.s	tāya
	from big	adj	f.ab.s	mahatiyā
	from tank	n	f.ab.s	vāpiyā

setā dhenu tāya mahatiyā vāpiyā bahuṃ udakaṃ pivi.

2	wearing	prp	f.n.pl	paridahantī, paridahantiyo
	red	adj	nt.ac.pl	rattāni
	clothes	n	nt.ac.pl	vatthāni
	many	adj	f.n.pl	bahuyo
	girls	n	f.n.pl	kaññāyo
	are going	v	pr.3.pl	gacchanti
	to the big	adj	m.ac.s	mahantaṃ
	to the market	n	m.ac.s	āpaṇaṃ
	in that	pn	nt.l.s	tamhi
	in large	adj	nt.l.s	mahati
	in city	n	nt.l.s	nagaramhi

rattāni vatthāni paridahantiyo bahuyo kaññāyo tamhi mahati nagaramhi mahantaṃ āpaṇaṃ gacchanti.

3	the sons	n	m.n.pl	puttā
	of that	pn	f.g.s	tassā
	elderly	adj	f.g.s	mahallakāya
	woman	n	f.g.s	vanitāya
	(they) are	v	pr.3.pl	honti
	neither	ind	neg	neva
	powerful	adj	m.n.pl	balavantā
	nor	ind	neg	na
	rich	adj	m.n.pl	dhanavantā

tassā mahallakāya vanitāya puttā balavantā neva dhanavantā na honti.

4	our	pn	1.g.pl	amhākaṃ
---	-----	----	--------	---------

young ones	n	m.n.pl	susū
always	ind	adv	sadā
(they) like	v	pr.3.pl	icchanti
to eat	v	inf	bhuñjituṃ
many	adj	nt.ac.pl	bahūni
unripe	adj	nt.ac.pl	āmāni
fruits	n	nt.ac.pl	phalāni

amhākaṃ susū sadā bahūni āmāni phalāni bhuñjituṃ icchanti.

5	that	pn	f.n.s	sā
	foolish	adj	f.n.s	bālā
	woman	n	f.n.s	vanitā
	went	v	abs	gantvā
	to that	pn	f.ac.s	taṃ
	long	adj	f.ac.s	dīghaṃ
	river	n	f.ac.s	nadiṃ
	fell in	v	aor.3.s	pati
	its	pn	f.g.s	tassā
	deep	adj	nt.l.s	gambhīre
	water	n	nt.l.s	jale

sā bālā vanitā taṃ dīghaṃ nadiṃ gantvā tassa gambhīre jale pati.

6	water	n	nt.n.s	udakaṃ
	in this	pn	f.l.s	imāyaṃ
	pond	n	f.l.s	pokkharāṇiyaṃ
	is	v	pr.3.s	hoti
	not	ind	neg	na
	deep	adj	nt.n.s	gambhīraṃ
	but	ind		api tu, api ca, 'pi
	shallow	adj	nt.n.s	uttānaṃ

udakaṃ imāyaṃ pokkharāṇiyaṃ na gambhīraṃ api tu uttānaṃ hoti.

7	my	pn	1.g.s	mama
	old	adj	f.n.s	mahallakā
	aunt	n	f.n.s	mātulānī
	brought	v	aor.3.s	āhari
	a long	adj	f.ac.s	dīghaṃ
	rope	n	f.ac.s	rajjuṃ

to bind	v	inf	bandhituṃ
that	pn	f.ac.s	taṃ
red	adj	f.ac.s	rattaṃ
cow	n	f.ac.s	dhenuṃ

mama mahallakā mātulānī taṃ rattaṃ dhenuṃ bandhituṃ dīghaṃ rajjuṃ āhari.

8	the powerful	adj	m.n.s	balavā
	man	n	m.n.s	puriso
	cut	v	aor.3.s	chindi
	many	adj	m.ac.pl	bahavo
	tall	n	m.ac.pl	ucce
	and	ind	conj	ca
	dwarf	adj	m.ac.pl	rasse
	trees	n	m.ac.pl	rukkhe
	in that	pn	m.l.s	tamhi
	small	adj	m.l.s	khuddakasmīṃ
	garden	n	m.l.s	ārāmasmīṃ

balavā puriso tasmīṃ khuddakasmīṃ ārāmasmīṃ bahuvo ucce rasse ca rukkhe chindi.

9	sitting	prp	f.n.s	nisīdantī
	on a low	adj	nt.l.s	nīce
	chair	n	nt.l.s	pīṭhe
	the young	adj	f.n.s	daharā
	girl	n	f.n.s	kaññā
	eats	v	pr.3.s	bhuñjati
	a ripe	adj	nt.ac.s	pakkaṃ
	mango	n	nt.ac.s	ambaṃ
	got	pp	nt.ac.s	laddhaṃ
	her	pn	f.g.s	tassā
	from mother	n	f.ab.s	mātarā, mātuyā

nīce pīṭhe nisīdantī daharā kaññā tassā mātuyā laddhaṃ pakkaṃ ambaṃ bhuñjati.

10	much	adj	nt.n.pl	bahūni
	grass	n	nt.n.s	tiṇāni
	brought	pp	nt.n.s	āhaṭāni (honti)
	by the slaves	n	m.i.pl	dāsehi

from that	pn	nt.ab.s	tamhā
small	adj	nt.ab.s	khuddakamhā
field	n	nt.ab.s	khettamhā
on the bank	n	nt.l.s	kūle
of that	pn	f.g.s	tassā
wide	adj	f.g.s	vitthatāya
river	n	f.g.s	nadiyā

bahum̐ tiṇaṃ tassā vitthatāya nadiyā kūle tamhā khuddakamhā khettamhā dāsehi āhaṭaṃ.

11	white	adj	nt.n.pl	setāni
	lotuses	n	nt.n.pl	padumāni
	and	ind	conj	ca
	blue	adj	nt.n.pl	nīlāni
	lilies	n	nt.n.pl	uppalāni
	are bought	pp	nt.n.pl	kītāni (honti)
	by that	pn	f.i.s	tāya
	feeble	adj	f.i.s	dubbalāya
	maiden	n	f.i.s	kaññāya
	from the elderly	adj	m.ab.s	mahallakamhā
	man	n	m.ab.s	naramhā

setāni padumāni nīlāni uppalāni ca mahallakamhā naramhā tāya dubbalāya kaññāya kītāni honti.

12	black	adj	m.n.pl	kālā
	oxen	n	m.n.pl	goṇā
	are	v	pr.3.pl	honti
	sleeping	prp	m.n.pl	sayantā
	on the rough	adj	f.l.s	kharāyaṃ
	on the ground	adj	f.l.s	bhūmiyaṃ
	near	ind	adv	santikaṃ (+ gen), avidūre
	that	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	high	adj	m.g.s	uccassa
	mountain	n	m.g.s	girino

kālā goṇā tassa uccassa girino santikaṃ kharāyaṃ bhūmiyaṃ sayantā honti.

13	the young	adj	m.g.s	daharassa
	boy's	n	m.g.s	kumarassa
	soft	adj	m.n.s	mudu

hand	n	m.n.s	hattho
is burnt	pp	m.n.s	daḍḍho (hoti)
by the flame	n	f.i.s	acciyā, sikhāya
of that	pn	m.g.s	tassa
small	adj	m.g.s	khuddakassa
lamp	n	m.g.s	padīpassa

daharassa kumarassa mudu hattho tassa khuddakassa padīpassa acciyā daḍḍho (hoti).

14	many	adj	m.n.pl	bahū, bahavo
	people	n	m.n.pl	purisā
	will cross	v	abs	taritvā
	the great	adj	m.ac.s	mahantaṃ
	ocean	n	m.ac.s	udadhiṃ
	(will) come	v	fut.3.pl	āgamissanti
	to see	v	inf	passituṃ
	this	pn	m.ac.s	imaṃ
	beautiful	adj	m.ac.s	surūpaṃ
	little	adj	m.ac.s	khuddakaṃ
	island	n	m.ac.s	dīpaṃ

bahavo purisā mahantaṃ udadhiṃ taritvā imaṃ surūpaṃ khuddakaṃ dīpaṃ passituṃ āgamissanti.

15	in this	pn	nt.l.s	imasmim
	beautiful	adj	nt.l.s	surūpasmim
	city	n	nt.l.s	nagarasmim
	there are	v	pr.3.pl	bhavanti
	big	adj	nt.n.pl	mahantāni
	houses	n	nt.n.pl	gehāni
	wide	adj	f.n.pl	vitthatāyo
	streets	n	f.n.pl	visikhāyo
	long	adj	m.n.pl	dīghā
	paths	n	m.n.pl	maggā
	and	ind	conj	ca
	many	adj	m.n.pl	bahavo
	gardens	n	m.n.pl	ārāmā

imasmim surūpasmim nagarasmim mahantā gehā vitthatāyo visikhāyo dīghā maggā bahavo ārāmā ca bhavanti.

Exercise 21 Pāli to English (p69)

1	cattāro	adj	m.n.pl	four
	purisā	n	m.n.pl	men
	catūhi	adj	m.i.pl	with four
	pharasūhi	n	m.i.pl	with axes
	cattāri	adj	nt.ac.pl	four
	rukkhāni	n	nt.ac.pl	trees
	chinditvā	v	abs	having cut
	āharissanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will bring

Four men will cut four trees with axes and bring (them).

2	tā	pn	f.n.pl	those
	tisso	adj	f.n.pl	three
	itthiyo	n	f.n.pl	women
	imehi	pn	m.i.pl	by these
	tīhi	adj	m.i.pl	by three
	maggehi	n	m.i.pl	by roads
	taṃ	pn	f.ac.s	to that
	aṭaviṃ	n	f.ac.s	to forest
	gantvā	v	abs	having gone
	tissannaṃ	adj	f.d.pl	to three
	kaññānaṃ	n	f.d.pl	to girls
	tīṇi	adj	nt.ac.pl	three
	phalāni	n	nt.ac.pl	fruits
	adaṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they gave

Those three women went to the forest by these three roads and gave three fruits to three girls.

3	ekissaṃ	adj	f.l.s	in one
	sālāyaṃ	n	f.l.s	in hall
	sataṃ	adj	nt.n.s	100
	purisā	n	m.n.pl	men
	paññāsā	adj	f.n.s	50
	itthiyo	n	f.n.pl	women
	ca	ind	conj	and
	nisīdissanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will sit

A hundred men and fifty women will sit in one hall.

4	mayam	pn	1.n.pl	we
	ito	ind	adv	from now
	navahi	adj	x.ab.pl	from nine
	divasehi	n	m.ab.pl	from days
	pañcahi	adj	x.i.pl	with five
	kumārehi	n	m.i.pl	with boys
	saddhiṃ	ind	prep	together
	Koḷambanagaram	n	nt.ac.s	Colombo
	gamissāma	v	fut.1.pl	we will go

In nine days from now we will go from here to Colombo with five boys.

5	pañca	adj	x.n.pl	five
	dāsā	n	m.n.pl	servants
	dasannaṃ	adj	x.d.pl	for ten
	assānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	for horses
	bahuṃ	adj	nt.ac.s	much, lots of
	tiṇaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	grass
	appakaṃ	adj	nt.ac.s	little
	udakaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	water
	ca	ind	conj	and
	āharimṣu	v	aor.3.pl	they brought

Five servants brought lot of grass and a little water for ten horses.

6	vīsati	adj	f.n.s	twenty
	purisā	n	m.n.pl	men
	dasahi	adj	x.i.pl	ten
	goṇehi	n	m.i.pl	oxen
	cattāri	adj	nt.ac.pl	four
	khettāni	n	nt.ac.pl	fields
	kasanti	v	pr.3.pl	they plough

Twenty men can plough four fields with ten oxen.

7	vāṇijo	n	m.n.s	merchant
	kahāpaṇānaṃ	n	nt.g.pl	of Kahapana, of coins
	dvīhi	adj	x.i.pl	with two
	satehi	adj	nt.i.pl	with one hundred
	aṭṭha	adj	x.ac.pl	eight

asse	n	m.ac.pl	horses
kiṇitvā	v	abs	having bought
te	pn	m.ac.pl	them
catunnaṃ	adj	m.d.pl	to four
dhanavantānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to rich men
vikkiṇi	v	aor.3.s	he sold

Having bought eight horses with two hundred coins, the merchant sold them to four rich people.

8	tāsaṃ	pn	f.g.pl	of those
	channaṃ	adj	x.g.pl	of six
	itthīnaṃ	n	f.g.pl	of women
	cha	adj	x.n.pl	six
	bhātaro	n	m.n.pl	brothers
	mahantaṃ	adj	m.ac.s	great, big
	pabbataṃ	n	m.ac.s	mountain
	āruhitvā	v	abs	having ascended, climbed
	cha	adj	x.ac.pl	six
	kapayo	n	m.ac.pl	monkeys
	ānesuṃ	v	aor.3.pl	they brought

The six brothers of those six women climbed a large mountain and brought back six monkeys.

9	tāsaṃ	pn	f.g.pl	of them, their
	mātā	n	f.n.s	mother
	dasa	adj	x.ac.pl	ten
	ambe	n	nt.ac.pl	mangoes
	kiṇitvā	v	abs	having bought
	catassannaṃ	adj	f.d.pl	to four
	dhītarānaṃ	n	f.d.pl	to daughters
	dadissati	v	fut.3.s	she will give

Their mother will buy ten mangoes and give them to the four daughters.

10	idāni	ind	adv	now
	Laṅkāyaṃ	n	f.l.s	in Sri Lanka
	pañca	adj	x.n.pl	five
	cattālīsa	adj	f.n.s	forty
	satasahassaṃ	adj	nt.n.s	one hundred thousand
	manussā	n	m.n.pl	people

vasanti v pr.3.pl they live

4.5 Million people live now in Sri Lanka.

11	pubbe	ind	adv	previously, formely
	Sāvattinagare	n	nt.l.s	in Savatti City
	manussānaṃ	n	m.g.pl	of people
	satta	adj	x.n.pl	seven
	koṭiyo	adj	f.n.pl	crores, ten million(s)
	vasiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they lived

Previously, seventy million people lived in the city of Sāvatti City.

12	tumhe	pn	2.n.pl	you all
	ito	ind	adv	from now
	dvīhi	adj	x.ab.pl	from two
	vassehi	n	m.ab.pl	from years
	Anurādhapuraṃ	n	nt.ac.s	Anuradapura
	gantvā	v	abs	having gone
	tattha	ind	adv	there
	nava	adj	x.ac.pl	nine
	divase	n	m.ac.pl	days
	vasantā	prp	m.n.pl	living
	mahante	adj	nt.ac.pl	great, enormous
	cetiye	n	nt.ac.pl	shrines
	passissatha	v	fut.2.pl	you will see

You all will go to Anurādhapura two years from now and, staying there for nine days, you will see enormous shrines.

13	dāso	n	m.n.s	the servant
	ekena	adj	m.i.s	with one
	hatthena	n	m.i.s	with hand
	dve	adj	x.ac.pl	two
	nāḷikere	n	nt.ac.pl	coconuts
	itarena	adj	m.i.s	with the other
	ekaṃ	adj	nt.ac.s	one
	panasaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	jack-fruit
	ca	ind	conj	and
	harati	v	pr.3.s	he carries

The servant is carrying two coconuts with one hand and one jack-fruit with the other.

14	ahaṃ	pn	1.n.s	I
	cattāri	adj	nt.ac.pl	four
	vassāni	n	nt.ac.pl	years
	nagare	n	nt.l.s	in the city
	vasitvā	v	abs	having lived
	tato	ind	adv	from there
	pacchā	ind	adv	afterwards
	tayo	adj	m.ac.pl	three
	māse	n	m.ac.pl	months
	game	n	m.l.s	in the village
	vasissāmi	v	fut.1.s	I will live

Having lived four years in the city, thereupon afterwards I will live three months in the village.

Exercise 21 English to Pāli (p70)

1	four	adj	f.n.pl	catasso
	women	n	f.n.pl	vanitā
	(having) bought	v	abs	kiṇitvā
	eight	adj	x.ac.pl	aṭṭha
	mangoes	n	nt.ac.pl	ambe
	(they) gave	v	aor.3.pl	dadim̐su
	them (mangoes)	pn	nt.ac.pl	tāni
	to the two	adj	x.d.pl	dvinnaṃ
	to daughters	n	f.d.pl	dhītarānaṃ

catasso vanitā aṭṭha ambe kiṇitvā tāni dvinnaṃ dhītarānaṃ dadim̐su.

2	tomorrow	ind	adv	suve
	five	adj	x.n.pl	pañca
	men	n	m.n.pl	manussā
	will go	v	abs	gantvā
	to the forest	n	nt.ac.s	araññaṃ
	will cut	v	fut.3.pl	chindissanti
	ten	adj	x.ac.pl	dasa
	trees	n	m.ac.pl	rukkhe
	their	pn	m.g.pl	tesaṃ
	with five	adj	x.i.pl	pañcahi
	with axes	n	m.i.pl	pharasūhi

suve pañca manussā araññaṃ gantvā tesaṃ pañcahi pharasūhi dasa rukkhe chindissanti.

3	three	adj	f.n.pl	tisso
	girls	n	f.n.pl	kaññāyo
	(having) went	v	abs	gantvā
	separately	ind	adv	visuṃ
	to three	adj	f.ac.pl	tisso
	to tanks	n	f.ac.pl	vāpiyo
	each	adj	f.n.pl	ek'ekā
	(they) brought	v	aor.3.pl	āharim̐su
	thirty	adj	f.ac.s	tiṃsatim̐
	flowers	n	nt.ac.pl	pupphāni

tisso vāpiyo visuṃ gantvā tisso kaññāyo ek'ekā tiṃsatim̐ pupphāni āharim̐su.

4	in this	pn	f.l.s	imāyaṃ
	in hall	n	f.l.s	sālāyaṃ
	there are	v	pr.3.pl	bhavanti
	five hundred	adj	nt.n.s	pañcasataṃ
	men	n	m.n.pl	narā
	and	ind	conj	ca
	three hundred	adj	nt.n.s	tisataṃ
	women	n	f.n.pl	vanitā

imāyaṃ sālāyaṃ pañcasataṃ narā ca tisataṃ vanitā ca bhavanti.

5	there are	v	pr.3.pl	bhavanti
	five thousand	adj	nt.n.s	pañcasahassaṃ
	people	n	m.n.pl	narā, manussā
	and	ind	conj	ca
	one thousand	adj	nt.n.s	sahassaṃ
	cattle	n	m.n.pl	gāvo
	and	ind	conj	ca
	five hundred	adj	nt.n.s	pañcasataṃ
	houses	n	m.n.pl	gehā
	in this	pn	nt.l.s	imasmim
	in town.	n	nt.l.s	nagarasmim

imasmim nagarasmim pañcasahassaṃ narā sahassaṃ gāvo pañcasataṃ gehā ca bhavanti.

6	the seven	adj	x.n.pl	satta
	brothers	n	m.n.pl	bhātaro
	of the five	adj	x.g.pl	pañcanannaṃ
	of the girls	n	f.g.pl	kaññānaṃ
	(having) went	v	abs	gantvā
	to that	pn	nt.ac.s	taṃ
	to forest	n	nt.ac.s	araññaṃ
	(they) killed	v	aor.3.pl	haniṃsu
	eight	adj	x.ac.pl	aṭṭha
	deer	n	m.ac.pl	mige

pañcanannaṃ kaññānaṃ satta bhātaro taṃ araññaṃ gantvā aṭṭha mige haniṃsu.

7	we	pn	1.n.pl	mayāṃ
---	----	----	--------	-------

(we) lived	v	aor.1.pl	viharimha
in Colombo	n	nt.1.s	koḷambanagare
for eight	adj	x.ac.pl	aṭṭha
for years	n	nt.ac.pl	vassāni
and	ind	conj	ca
nine	adj	x.ac.pl	nava
months	n	m.ac.pl	māse
mayam koḷambanagare aṭṭha vassāni nava māse ca viharimha.			

8	they	pn	m.n.pl	te
	(they) will go	v	fut.3.pl	gamissanti
	to live	v	inf	vasitum
	there	ind	adv	tattha
	again	ind	adv	puna
	three	adj	nt.ab.pl	tīhi
	years	n	nt.ab.pl	vassehi
	and	ind	conj	ca
	two	adj	x.ab.pl	dvīhi
	months	n	m.ab.pl	māsehu
	hence	ind	adv	ito
ito tīhi vassehi ca dvīhi māsehu ca te puna tattha vasitum gamissanti.				

9	having bought	v	abs	kiṇitvā
	three	adj	n.ac.pl	tīni
	clothes	n	n.ac.pl	vatthāni
	the father	n	m.n.s	pitā
	(he) gave	v	aor.3.s	dadi
	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	them	pn	nt.ac.pl	tāni
	to three	adj	f.d.pl	tissannaṃ
	to daughters	n	f.d.pl	dhitārānaṃ
tīni vatthāni kiṇitvā pitā tāni tassa tissannaṃ dhitārānaṃ dadi.				

10	ten	adj	x.n.pl	dasa
	men	n	m.n.pl	mannussā

with	ind	prep	saha
with twenty	adj	f.i.s	vīsatiyā
with oxen	n	m.i.pl	goṇehi
(they) are ploughing	v	pr.3.pl	kasanti
these	pn	nt.ac.pl	imāni
five	adj	x.ac.pl	pañca
fields	n	nt.ac.pl	khettāni

vīsatiyā goṇehi saha dasa mannussā imāni pañca khettāni kasanti.

11	sixty	adj	f.n.s	saṭṭhi
	elephants	n	m.n.pl	hatthino
	(having) came out	v	abs	nikkhamma
	of the city (from)	n	nt.ab.s	nagarā
	thirty	adj	f.n.s	tiṃsati
	of them	pn	m.g.pl	tesānaṃ
	(they) entered	v	aor.3.pl	pāvisiṃsu
	the forest.	n	nt.ac.s	vanaṃ

saṭṭhi hatthino nagarā nikkhamma tesānaṃ tiṃsati vanaṃ pāvisiṃsu.

12	of the twelve	adj	x.g.pl	dvādasanannaṃ
	of the horses	n	m.g.pl	assānaṃ
	of bought	pp	m.g.pl	kītānaṃ
	by me	pn	1.i.s	mayā
	one	adj	m.n.s	eko (asso)
	is sold	pp	m.n.s	vikkīto (hoti)
	to another	pn	m.d.s	aññassa
	to man	n	m.d.s	purisassa

mayā kītānaṃ dvādasanannaṃ assānaṃ eko aññassa purisassa vikkīto hoti.

13	the slave	n	m.n.s	dāso
	having brought	v	abs	āharitvā
	twenty five	adj	f.ac.s	pañcavīsatiṃ
	coconuts	n	nt.ac.pl	nāḷikerāni
	(he) sold	v	aor.3.s	vikkiṇi
	twenty	adj	f.ac.s	vīsatiṃ
	of them	pn	nt.g.pl	tesānaṃ
	to a woman.	n	f.d.s	vanitāya

dāso pañcavīsatiṃ nāḷikerāni āharitvā tesānaṃ vīsatiṃ vanitāya vikkiṇi.

14	two	adj	x.n.pl	dve
	merchants	n	m.n.pl	vāṇijā
	bought	v	aor.3.pl	kiṇiṃsu
	two	adj	x.ac.pl	dve
	horses	n	m.ac.pl	asse
	with three	adj	nt.i.pl	tīhi
	with hundred(s)	adj	nt.i.pl	satehi
	with pieces	n	nt.g.pl	kahāpaṇānaṃ

dve vāṇijā tīhi satehi kahāpaṇehi dve asse kiṇiṃsu.

15	five hundred	adj	nt.n.s	paññāsati, paññāsa
	ten thousand	adj	nt.n.s	satasahassaṃ
	(or) 5 x 10 x 100 00	adj	nt.n.s	pañcadasalakkhaṃ
	people	n	m.g.pl	manussā
	live	v	pr.3.pl	vasanti
	in the island	n	m.l.s	dīpe
	of Ceylon.	n	f.g.s	Laṅkāya
	(or) in the island of Ceylon	n	m.l.s	Laṅkadīpe

paññāsati satasahassaṃ manussā Laṅkāya dīpe vasanti.

(or) pañcadasalakkhaṃ manussā Laṅkadīpe vasanti.

Exercise 22 Pāli to English (p72)

1	gacchantesu	prp	m.l.pl	among the going
	dasasu	adj	x.l.pl	among the ten
	purisesu	n	m.l.pl	among the men
	sattamo	adj	m.n.s	seventh
	vāṇijo	n	m.n.s	merchant
	hoti	v	pr.3.s	he is

Among the ten men going, the seventh is a merchant.

2	tassa	pn	m.g.s	his
	sattamā	adj	f.n.s	seventh
	dhītā	n	f.n.s	daughter
	aṭṭhamāya	adj	f.d.s	to the eighth
	ekaṃ	adj	nt.ac.s	one
	vatthaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	cloth
	adāsi	v	aor.3.s	she gave

His seventh daughter gave one cloth to the eighth (daughter).

3	catassannaṃ	adj	f.g.pl	of the four
	yuvatīnaṃ	n	f.g.pl	of the young girls
	tatiyāya	adj	f.d.s	for the third
	bhātā	n	m.n.s	the brother
	pañca	adj	x.ac.pl	five
	asse	n	m.ac.pl	horses
	ānesi	v	aor.3.s	he brought

The brother brought five horses for the third of the four young girls.

4	mayhaṃ	pn	1.g.s	my
	pitā	n	m.n.s	father
	sattatime	adj	m.l.s	in the seventieth
	vasse	n	m.l.s	in the year
	pañcame	adj	m.l.s	in the fifth
	māse	n	m.l.s	in the month
	kālaṃ akāsi	idiom	aor.3.s	he died

My father died in the fifth month of (his) seventieth year.

5	mayāṃ	pn	1.n.pl	we
---	-------	----	--------	----

ito	ind	adv	from here, from now
chaṭṭhe	adj	m.l.s	on the sixth
divase	n	m.l.s	on the day
catūhi	adj	m.i.pl	with four
purisehi	n	m.i.pl	with men
saddhiṃ	ind	prep	together
dutiyam	adj	nt.ac.s	second
nagaraṃ	n	nt.ac.s	city
gamissāma	v	fut.1.pl	we will go

We will go from here (or now) on the sixth day to the second city with four men.

6	idāni	ind	adv	now
	aṭṭhamo	adj	m.n.s	eighth
	Edwardnāmo	n	m.n.s	called Edward
	bhūpati	n	m.n.s	King
	rajjam karoti	idiom	pr.3.s	he reigns, he rules

King Edward the Eighth reigns now.

7	pubbe	ind	adv	previously, formerly
	chaṭṭho	adj	m.n.s	sixth
	Parakkamabāhu	n	m.n.s	Powerful Arm
	bhūpati	n	m.n.s	King
	Jayavaddhanapure	n	m.l.s	in Jayavaddhanapura
	rajjam kari	idiom	aor.3.s	he reigned, he ruled

Formerly King Parakkamabāhu VI ruled in Jayavaddhanapura.

8	pāṭhasālāya	n	f.l.s	in school
	asītiyā	adj	f.l.s	among eighty
	sissesu	n	m.l.pl	among students
	pañcavīsatisimo	n	m.n.s	the twenty fifth
	hīyo	ind	adv	yesterday
	gambhīre	adj	nt.l.s	in deep
	udake	n	nt.l.s	in water
	pati	v	aor.3.s	he fell

Among the 80 students in the school, the 25th fell in the deep water yesterday.

9	amhākaṃ	pn	1.g.pl	our
---	---------	----	--------	-----

pitāro	n	m.n.pl	fathers
ito	ind	adv	from here, from now
pañcame	adj	m.l.s	in fifth
vasse	n	m.l.s	in year
bahūhi	adj	m.i.pl	with many
manussehi	n	m.i.pl	with people
Anurādhapuraṃ	n	nt.ac.s	to Anurādhapura
gamissanti	v	fut.3.pl	they will go

Our fathers will go with many people to Anurādhapura in the fifth year hence.

10	dvīsu	adj	x.l.pl	among two
	pāṭhasālāsu	n	f.l.pl	among schools
	paṭhamāya	adj	f.l.s	in the first
	tisataṃ	adj	nt.n.s	three hundred
	sissā	n	m.n.pl	students
	uggaṇhanti	v	pr.3.pl	they study

Three hundred students study in the first of two schools.

11	dvinnaṃ	adj	x.g.pl	of the two
	dhanavantānaṃ	n	m.g.pl	of the wealthy men
	dutiyo	n	m.n.s	the second
	tiṃsatiyā	adj	f.d.s	to thirty
	yācakānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to beggars
	dānaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	almsfood
	adāsi	v	aor.3.s	he gave

The second of the two rich men gave alms to 30 beggars.

12	nahāyantīsu	prp	f.l.pl	among bathing
	pañcasu	adj	x.l.pl	among five
	nārīsu	n	f.l.pl	among women
	tatiyāya	adj	f.g.s	of the third
	bhattā	n	m.n.s	the husband
	dhanavā	n	m.n.s	wealthy man
	hoti	v	pr.3.s	he is

Among the five bathing women, the husband of the third one is wealthy.

13	bhattaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	food, rice
	pacantīnaṃ	prp	f.g.pl	of cooking

tissannaṃ	adj	f.g.pl	of three
itthīnaṃ	n	f.g.pl	of women
dutiyā	n	f.n.s	the second
nahāyituṃ	v	inf	to bathe
gamissati	v	fut.3.s	she will go

The second of the three women cooking food will go to bathe.

14	bhagavā	n	m.n.s	the Blessed One
	paṭhamaṃ	adj	m.ac.s	first
	vassaṃ	n	m.ac.s	year
	Bārāṇasiyaṃ	n	f.l.s	in Bārāṇasi
	Isipatanārāme	n	m.l.s	in the garden of Isipatana
	vihari	v	aor.3.s	he lived

The Blessed One lived for the first year in the garden of Isipatana in Bārāṇasi.

15	tadā	ind	adv	then, at that time
	so	pn	m.n.s	he
	pañcannaṃ	adj	x.d.pl	to five
	bhikkhūnaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to monks
	bahunnaṃ	adj	m.d.pl	to many
	manussānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to people
	ca	ind	conj	and
	dhammaṃ	n	m.ac.s	doctrine
	desesi	v	aor.3.s	he taught

At that time he taught the doctrine to five monks and to many people.

Exercise 22 English to Pāli (p73)

1	The fifth	adj	m.n.s	pañcamo
	of the ten	adj	x.l.s	dasasu
	of the merchants	n	m.l.s	vāñjesu
	(he) will buy	v	fut.3.s	kiñissati
	the gem	n	nt.ac.s	ratanam

dasasu vāñjesu pañcamo ratanam kiñissati.

2	on the third	adj	m.l.s	tatiye
	on the day	n	m.l.s	divase
	the four	adj	m.n.pl	cattāro
	rich men	n	m.n.pl	dhanavantā
	(they) will give	v	fut.3.pl	dadissanti
	alms	n	nt.ac.s	dānam
	to a hundred	adj	nt.d.s	satassa
	to beggars	n	m.d.pl	yācakānam

tatiye divase cattāro dhanavantā satassa yācakānam dānam dadissanti.

3	there are	v	pr.3.pl	honti
	eight hundred	adj	nt.n.s	aṭṭhasatam
	students	n	m.n.pl	sissā
	in the first	adj	f.l.s	paṭhamāyam
	of the three	adj	f.g.pl	tissannam
	schools	n	f.g.pl	pāṭhasālānam

tissannam pāṭhasālānam paṭhamāyam aṭṭhasatam sissā honti.

4	my	pn	1.g.s	mayham
	fourth	adj	m.n.s	catuttho
	brother	n	m.n.s	bhātā
	(he) lives	v	pr.3.s	vasati
	in the sixth	adj	nt.l.s	chaṭṭhasmiṃ
	in the house	n	nt.l.s	gehasmiṃ
	of the fifth	adj	f.g.s	pañcamāya
	of the street	n	f.g.s	visikhāya
	in Colombo.	n	nt.l.s	Koḷambanagare

mayham catuttho bhātā Koḷambanagare pañcamāya visikhāya chaṭṭhasmiṃ
gehasmiṃ vasati.

5	we	pn	1.n.pl	mayam
	we will go	v	fut.1.pl	gamissāma
	to the city	n	nt.ac.s	nagaraṃ
	in the third	adj	m.l.s	tatiye
	in the month	n	m.l.s	māse
	of the second	adj	m.g.s	dutiya
	of the year	n	m.g.s	vassassa

mayam dutiya vassassa tatiye māse nagaraṃ gamissāma.

6	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	tenth	adj	m.n.s	dasamo
	son	n	m.n.s	putto
	will come	v	fut.3.s	āgacchissati
	here	ind	adv	idha
	on the 25 th	adj	m.l.s	pañcavīsati
	on the day	n	m.l.s	divase
	of this	pn	m.g.s	imassa
	of month	n	m.g.s	māsassa

tassa dasamo putto imassa māsassa pañcavīsati divase idha āgacchissati.

7	the sixth	adj	f.n.s	chaṭṭhā
	of the seven	adj	f.g.pl	sattannaṃ
	of the women	n	f.g.pl	vanitānaṃ
	wears	v	pr.3.s	paridahati
	a red	adj	nt.ac.s	rattaṃ
	cloth	n	nt.ac.s	vatthaṃ
	and	ind	conj	ca
	the fifth	adj	f.n.s	pañcamā
	a blue	adj	nt.ac.s	nīlaṃ
	one (cloth)	n	nt.ac.s	vatthaṃ

sattannaṃ vanitānaṃ chaṭṭhā rattaṃ vatthaṃ ca pañcamā nīlaṃ vatthaṃ ca paridahati.

8	King	n	m.n.s	bhūpati
	Edward	n	m.n.s	Edwardnāmo
	VII (seventh)	adj	m.n.s	sattamo
	died	v	aor.3.s	kālaṃ akāsi

twenty six	adj	f.g.s	chabbīsatiyā
years	n	nt.g.pl	vassānaṃ
ago	ind	adv	upari

sattamo Edwardnāmo bhūpati chabbīsatiyā vassānaṃ upari kālaṃ akāsi.

9	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	son	n	m.n.s	putto
	King	n	m.n.s	bhūpati
	George	n	m.n.s	Georgenāmo
	V (fifth)	adj	m.n.s	pañcamo
	reigned	v	aor.3.s	rajjaṃ akāsi
	for twenty five	adj	f.ac.s	pañcavīsatiṃ
	for years	n	nt.ac.pl	vasse
	and	ind	conj	ca
	ten	adj	x.ac.pl	dasa
	months	n	m.ac.pl	māse

tassa putto pañcamo Georgenāmo bhūpati pañcavīsatiṃ vasse ca dasa māse rajjaṃ akāsi.

10	I	pn	1.n.s	ahaṃ
	I will buy	v	fut.1.s	kiṇissāmi
	the second	adj	m.ac.s	dutiyam
	of these	pn	m.g.pl	imesam
	of ten	adj	x.g.pl	dasannaṃ
	of horses	n	m.g.pl	assānaṃ
	with one hundred	adj	nt.i.s	satena
	with florins	n	nt.g.pl	kahāpaṇānaṃ

ahaṃ imesam dasannaṃ assānaṃ dutiyam kahāpaṇānaṃ satena kiṇissāmi.

11	among the eighty	adj	f.l.s	asītiyaṃ
	among the students	n	m.l.pl	sissesu
	in this	pn	f.l.s	imāyaṃ
	in school	n	f.l.s	pāṭhasālāyaṃ
	the 20 th	adj	m.n.s	vīsatimo
	died	v	aor.3.s	kālaṃ akāsi
	yesterday	ind	adv	hīyo

imāyaṃ pāṭhasālāyaṃ asītiyaṃ sissesu vīsatimo hīyo kālaṃ akāsi.

12	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	dead	pp	m.n.s	mato
	body	n	m.n.s	kaḷevaro
	was carried	pp	m.n.s	haṭṭo (ahosi)
	to the cemetery	n	nt.ac.s	susānaṃ
	by fifteen	adj	x.i.pl	pañcadasahi
	by students	n	m.i.pl	sissehi

tassa mato kaḷevaro pañcadasahi sissehi susānaṃ haṭṭo (ahosi).

13	my	pn	1.g.s	mayhaṃ
	sixth	adj	m.n.s	chaṭṭho
	brother	n	m.n.s	bhātā
	will come	v	fut.3.s	āgamissati
	here	ind	adv	idha
	with	ind	prep	saddhiṃ
	with the fourth one	adj	m.i.s	catutthena

mayhaṃ chaṭṭho bhātā catutthena saddhiṃ idha āgamissati.

14	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	(of) third	adj	m.g.s	tatiyassa
	(of) brother's	n	m.g.s	bhātussa
	second	adj	f.n.s	dutiya
	daughter	n	f.ns	dhītā
	learns	v	pr.3.s	uggaṇhāti
	at this	pn	f.l.s	imāyaṃ
	at school	n	f.l.s	pāṭhasālāyaṃ

tassa tatiyassa bhātussa dutiya dhītā imāyaṃ pāṭhasālāyaṃ uggāṇhāti.

15	the first	adj	f.n.s	paṭhamā
	sister	n	f.n.s	bhaginī
	of the queen	n	f.g.s	rājiniyā
	will visit	v	fut.3.s	gamissati
	Anurādhapura	n	nt.ac.s	anurādhapuraṃ
	after	ind	adv	ito, pacchā
	three	adj	m.ac.pl	tayo
	months	n	m.ac.pl	māse

rājiniyā paṭhamā bhaginī ito tīhi māsehi anurādhapuraṃ gamissati.

Exercise 23 Pāli to English (p74)

1	imesaṃ	pn	m.g.pl	of these
	dasannaṃ	adj	x.g.pl	of ten
	dhanavantānaṃ	n	m.g.pl	of wealthy men
	pañcama	adj	m.n.s	the fifth
	sukhaṃ	ind	adv	comfortably
	jīvati	v	pr.3.s	he lives

The fifth of these ten wealthy men lives comfortably.

2	ayaṃ	pn	m.n.s	this
	dīpi	n	m.n.s	leopard
	sanikaṃ	ind	adv	slowly
	āgantvā	v	abs	having approached
	sahasā	ind	adv	suddenly
	gāviyā	n	f.g.s	of cow
	upari	ind	adv	upon
	pati	v	aor.3.s	it fell

This leopard approached slowly then suddenly fell upon the cow.

3	aṭṭhannaṃ	pn	x.g.pl	of the eight
	kaññānaṃ	n	f.g.pl	of girls
	chaṭṭhā	adj	f.n.s	the sixth
	gāviṃ	n	f.ac.s	cow
	daḷhaṃ	ind	adv	firmly
	bandhitvā	v	abs	having bound
	vāpiṃ	n	f.ac.s	to the tank
	nesi	v	aor.3.s	she led

The sixth of the 8 girls bound the cow firmly and led (it) to the tank.

4	ime	pn	m.n.pl	these
	pañca	adj	x.n.pl	five
	dārakā	n	m.n.pl	young boys
	abhiṇhaṃ	ind	adv	often, regularly
	magge	n	m.l.s	in the road
	dhāvanta	prp	m.n.pl	running
	kīlanti	v	pr.3.pl	they play

These five young boys often play, running in the road.

5	imesu	pn	m.l.pl	in these
	navasu	adj	x.l.pl	in nine
	sissesu	n	m.l.pl	in students
	sattamo	adj	m.n.s	the seventh
	sādhukam	ind	adv	well
	uggaṇhāti	v	pr.3.s	he learns

Among these 9 students, the seventh learns well.

6	bhikkhū	n	m.n.pl	monks
	bhagavato	n	m.g.s	of the Buddha
	santikam	ind	adv	near to, in the presence of
	āgantvā	v	abs	having come
	taṃ	pn	m.ac.s	him
	vanditvā	v	abs	having worshipped
	ekamantaṃ	ind	adv	to one side
	nisīdiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they sat

The monks came before the Buddha, paid respect to him and sat down to one side.

7	so	pn	m.n.s	that
	seṭṭhī	n	m.n.s	banker
	attano	n	m.g.s	of his own
	dhanam	n	nt.ac.s	wealth
	pañcadhā	ind	adv	in five parts
	vibhajtvā	v	abs	having divided
	pañcannaṃ	adj	x.d.pl	to five
	dhītarānaṃ	n	f.d.pl	to daughters
	adadi	v	aor.3.s	he gave

That banker divided his wealth into five parts and gave it to his five daughters.

8	tassa	pn	m.g.s	his
	chaṭṭhāya	adj	f.g.s	of sixth
	dhītuyā	n	f.g.s	of daughter
	putto	n	m.n.s	son
	dvikkhattuṃ	ind	adv	twice
	imaṃ	pn	nt.ac.s	to this
	nagaraṃ	n	nt.ac.s	to the city

āgacchi v aor.3.s he came

The son of his sixth daughter came twice to this city.

9	paṭhamaṃ	ind	adv	at first
	te	pn	m.n.pl	those
	assā	n	m.n.pl	horses
	rathaṃ	n	m.ac.s	carriage
	samaṃ	ind	adv	evenly, smoothly
	ākaddhiṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they dragged, pulled
	dutiyamaṃ	ind	adv	secondly
	sīghamaṃ	ind	adv	quickly
	dhāvimsu	v	aor.3.pl	they ran

At first those horses pulled the carriage smoothly, then they ran quickly.

10	mama	pn	m.g.s	my
	aṭṭhannaṃ	adj	x.g.pl	of eight
	bhatarānaṃ	n	m.g.pl	of brothers
	catuttho	adj	m.n.s	the fourth
	dukkhamaṃ	ind	adv	with difficulty
	jīvati	v	pr.3.s	he lives, survives

The fourth among my eight brothers survives with difficulty.

11	kathaṃ	ind	adv	how
	te	pn	m.n.pl	those
	cattāro	adj	m.n.pl	four
	vāṇijā	n	m.n.pl	merchants, traders
	tattha	ind	adv	there
	vasanti	v	pr.3.s	they live

How do those four merchants live there?

12	so	pn	m.n.s	he
	dhītaraṃ	n	f.ac.s	to daughter
	evaṃ	ind	adv	thus, like thus
	vatvā	v	abs	having spoken
	sahasā	ind	adv	suddenly
	tato	ind	adv	from there
	aññaṃ	adj	nt.ac.s	to another
	ṭhānaṃ	n	nt.ac.s	to place

Exercise 23 English to Pāli (p75)

1	those	pn	m.n.pl	te
	ten	adj	x.m.pl	dasa
	boys	n	m.n.pl	kumārā
	(they) are playing	v	pr.3.pl	kīḷanti
	constantly	ind	adv	abhiṇhaṃ
	at this	pn	nt.l.s	imamhi
	at place	n	nt.l.s	ṭhānamhi

te dasa kumārā imamhi ṭhānamhi abhiṇhaṃ kīḷanti.

2	the fifth	adj	m.n.s	pañcamo
	of these	pn	m.g.pl	imesaṃ
	of seven	adj	x.g.pl	sattannaṃ
	of merchants	n	m.g.pl	vāṇijānaṃ
	(he) lives	v	pr.3.s	vasati
	happily	ind	adv	sukhaṃ

imesaṃ sattannaṃ vāṇijānaṃ pañcamo sukhaṃ vasati.

3	the king	n	m.n.s	bhūpati
	twice	ind	adv	dvikkhattuṃ
	(he) came out	v	abs	nikkhamitvā
	of the city (from)	n	nt.ab.s	nagaramhā
	once	ind	adv	sakiṃ
	bathed	v	aor.3.s	nahāyi
	in this	pn	f.l.s	imāyaṃ
	this tank	n	f.l.s	vāpiyaṃ

bhūpati dvikkhattuṃ nagaramhā nikkhamitvā imāyaṃ vāpiyaṃ sakiṃ nahāyi.

4	the horses	n	m.n.pl	assā
	will run	v	fut.3.pl	dhāvissanti
	quickly	ind	adv	sīghaṃ
	drawing after them	prp	m.n.pl	ākaḍḍhantā
	evenly	ind	adv	samaṃ
	the carriages	n	m.ac.pl	rathe

assā rathe samaṃ ākaḍḍhantā sīghaṃ dhāvissanti.

5	the fourth	adj	m.n.s	catuttho
---	------------	-----	-------	----------

of the seven	adj	x.g.pl	sattannaṃ
of the monks	n	m.g.pl	bhikkhūnaṃ
(he) does observe	v	pr.3.s	rakkhati
not	ind	neg	na
the precepts	n	nt.ac.pl	sikkhāpadāni
well	ind	adv	sādhukaṃ

sattannaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ catuttho sādhukaṃ sikkhāpadāni na rakkhati.

6	these	pn	m.n.pl	ime
	twelve	adj	x.n.pl	dvādasa
	merchants	n	m.n.pl	vāṇijā
	(they) went	v	abs	gantvā
	to the buddha	n	m.ac.s	buddhaṃ
	and sat	v	aor.3.pl	nisīdiṃsu
	aside	ind	adv	ekamantaṃ
	to hear	v	inf	sotaṃ
	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	preaching	n	f.ac.s	desanaṃ

ime dvādasa vāṇijā buddhaṃ gantvā tassa desanaṃ sotaṃ ekamantaṃ nisīdiṃsu.

7	suddenly	ind	adv	sahasā
	a thief	n	m.n.s	coro
	(he) came	v	abs	āgantvā
	to me	pn	1.ac.s	maṃ
	(he) tried	v	aor.3.s	ussahi
	to take	v	inf	gaṇhitaṃ
	my	pn	1.g.s	mayhaṃ
	umbrella	n	nt.ac.s	chattaṃ

coro sahasā maṃ āgantvā mayhaṃ chattaṃ gaṇhitaṃ ussahi.

8	slowly	ind	adv	sanikaṃ
	they	pn	m.n.pl	te
	(they) went	v	abs	gantvā
	together	ind	adv	ekato
	to the bank of the river	n	nt.ac.s	nadikūlaṃ
	(they) came back	v	aor.3.pl	paccāgacchiṃsu
	separately	ind	adv	visuṃ

te sanikaṃ nadikūlaṃ ekato gantvā visuṃ paccāgacchiṃsu.

9	the third	adj	m.n.s	tatiyo
	of the five	adj	x.g.pl	pañcannaṃ
	of the sons	n	m.g.pl	puttānaṃ
	my	pn	1.g.s	mayhaṃ
	of friend	n	m.g.s	mittassa
	(he) learns	v	pr.3.s	uggaṇhāti
	with difficulty	ind	adv	dukkhaṃ

mayhaṃ mittassa pañcannaṃ puttānaṃ tatiyo dukkhaṃ uggaṇhāti.

10	how	ind	adv	kathaṃ
	he	pn	m.n.s	so
	(he) did enter	v	abs	pavisitvā
	the city	n	nt.ac.s	nagaraṃ
	and come out	v	aor.3.s	nikkhami
	of it (from it)	pn	nt.ab.s	tamhā
	so quickly	ind	adv	sīghaṃ

kathaṃ so nagaraṃ pavisitvā tamhā sīghaṃ nikkhami?

11	the second	adj	f.n.s	dutiyā
	daughter	n	f.n.s	dhītā
	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	of sixth	adj	m.g.s	chaṭṭhassa
	of brother	n	m.g.s	bhātussa
	(she) lives	v	pr.3.s	vasati
	miserably	ind	adv	dukkhaṃ

tassa chaṭṭhassa bhātussa dutiyā dhītā dukkhaṃ vasati.

12	thus	ind	adv	evaṃ
	he	pn	m.n.s	so
	(he) spoke	v	abs	bhāsivā
	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	to third	adj	f.ac.s	tatiyaṃ
	to sister	n	f.ac.s	bhaginiṃ
	(he) went	v	aor.3.s	gacchi
	aside	ind	adv	ekamantaṃ

so tassa tatiyaṃ bhaginiṃ evaṃ bhāsivā ekamantaṃ gacchi.

Exercise 26 Pāli to English (p85)

- | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|-----|--------------|----------------------|
| 1 | kaññāya | n | f.i.s | by the girl |
| | odano | n | m.n.s | rice |
| | pacīyati | v | pass.pr.3.s | it is cooked |
| | The rice is cooked by the girl. | | | |
| 2 | te | pn | m.n.pl | those |
| | goṇā | n | m.n.pl | oxen |
| | dāsehi | n | m.i.pl | by slaves |
| | paharīyanti | v | pass.pr.3.pl | they are beaten |
| | Those oxen are beaten by the slaves. | | | |
| 3 | tvam | pn | 2.n.s | you |
| | balinā | adj | m.i.s | by strong |
| | purisena | n | m.i.s | by man |
| | ākaḍḍhīyasi | v | pass.pr.2.s | you are dragged |
| | You are dragged by a strong man. | | | |
| 4 | mayam | pn | 1.n.pl | we |
| | amhākaṃ | pn | 1.g.pl | our, of us |
| | arīhi | n | m.i.pl | by enemies |
| | mārīyāma | v | pass.pr.1.pl | we are killed |
| | We are killed by our enemies. | | | |
| 5 | te | pn | m.n.pl | those |
| | miḡā | n | m.n.pl | deer |
| | tāya | pn | f.g.s | her |
| | dāsiyā | n | f.i.s | by female servant |
| | bandhīyanti | v | pass.pr.3.pl | they are bound, tied |
| | Those deer are bound by her slave. | | | |
| 6 | iminā | pn | m.i.s | by this |
| | vaḍḍhakinā | n | m.i.s | by carpenter |
| | imasmim | pn | m.l.s | in this |
| | gāme | n | m.l.s | in village |
| | bahūni | adj | nt.n.pl | many |
| | gehāni | n | nt.n.pl | houses |

karīyanti v pass.pr.3.pl they are built
 Many houses are built in this village by this carpenter.

7 tumhe pn 2.n.pl you all
 tasmim̐ pn m.l.s in that
 gāme n m.l.s in village
 manussehi n m.i.pl by men
 bandhīyatha v pass.pr.2.pl you all are bound
 You are bound up by men in that village.

8 amhākaṃ pn 1.g.pl our
 bhaṇḍāni n nt.n.pl goods, wares
 tesam̐ pn m.g.pl their, of them
 dāsehi n m.i.pl by slaves
 gāmaṃ n m.ac.s to the village
 harīyanti v pass.pr.3.pl they are carried
 Our goods are carried by their slaves to the village.

9 aṭṭhahi adj x.i.pl by eight
 vāṇijehi n m.i.pl by merchants
 cattāro adj m.n.pl four
 assā n m.n.pl horses
 nagaraṃ n nt.ac.s to the city
 āharīyanti v pass.pr.3.pl they are brought
 Four horses are brought to the city by eight merchants.

10 mayaṃ pn 1.n.pl we
 amhākaṃ pn 1.g.pl our
 dhītarehi n f.i.pl by daughters
 nattārehi n m.i.pl by grandsons
 ca ind conj and
 vandīyāma v pass.pr.1.pl we are worshipped
 We are worshipped by our daughters and grandsons.

11 taṃ pn nt.n.s that
 mahantaṃ adj nt.n.s big
 khettaṃ n nt.n.s field
 pañcahi adj x.i.pl by five

kassakehi	n	m.i.pl	by farmers
kasīyati	v	pass.pr.3.s	it is ploughed
<i>That big field is ploughed by five farmers.</i>			

12	vanitāya	n	f.i.s	by the woman
	bahūni	adj	nt.n.pl	many
	vatthāni	n	nt.n.pl	clothes
	tassaṃ	pn	f.l.s	in that
	pokkharāṇiyaṃ	n	f.l.s	pond
	dhovīyanti	v	pass.pr.3.pl	they are washed
<i>Many clothes are washed by the woman in that pond.</i>				

13	seṭṭhinā	n	m.i.s	by the banker
	bahunnaṃ	adj	m.d.pl	to many
	yācakānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to beggars
	dānaṃ	n	nt.n.s	alms, charity
	dīyati	v	pass.pr.3.s	it is given
<i>Charity is given to many beggars by the millionaire.</i>				

14	tasmiṃ	pn	m.l.s	in that
	ārāme	n	m.l.s	monastery
	vasantehi	prp	m.i.pl	by the living
	bhikkhūhi	n	m.i.pl	by the monks
	sīlāni	n	nt.n.pl	precepts
	rakkhīyanti	v	pass.pr.3.pl	they are protected
<i>The precepts are observed by the monks living in that monastery.</i>				

15	chahi	adj	x.i.pl	by six
	bhikkhūhi	n	m.i.pl	by monks
	pañcasatānaṃ	adj	m.d.pl	to five hundred
	manussānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to people
	dhammo	n	m.n.s	the doctrine
	desīyati	v	pass.pr.3.s	it is preached
<i>The Dhamma is preached by six monks to 500 people.</i>				

16	paññāsāya	adj	f.i.s	by fifty
	manussehi	n	m.i.pl	by people
	tasmiṃ	pn	m.l.s	in that

āpaṇe	n	m.l.s	in bazaar, market
bahūni	adj	nt.n.pl	many
bhaṇḍāni	n	nt.n.pl	goods, wares
kiṇīyanti	v	pass.pr.3.pl	they are bought

Many goods are bought by fifty people in that shop.

17	dasahi	adj	x.i.pl	by ten
	vanitāhi	n	f.i.pl	by women
	dvisataṃ	adj	nt.n.s	two hundred
	ambānaṃ	n	nt.g.pl	of mangoes
	vikkiṇīyati	v	pass.pr.3.s	it is sold

Two hundred mangoes are being sold by ten women.

18	dāsiyā	n	f.i.s	by the female servant
	pakko	pp	m.n.s	cooked
	odano	n	m.n.s	rice, food
	gahapatinā	n	m.i.s	by the householder
	bhuñjīyati	v	pass.pr.3.s	it is eaten

The rice cooked by the female servant is eaten by the householder.

19	magge	n	m.l.s	in the road
	ṭhito	pp	m.n.s	stood
	dārako	n	m.n.s	young boy
	tassa	pn	m.g.s	his
	mātuyā	n	f.g.s	mother's
	hatthehi	n	m.i.pl	by hands
	gaṇhīyati	v	pass.pr.3.s	he is grabbed, taken

The boy who stood on the road is grabbed by his mother's hands.

20	buddhena	n	m.i.s	by the Buddha
	devānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to Shining Ones
	manussānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to humans
	ca	ind	conj	and
	dhammo	n	m.n.s	the Dhamma
	bhāsiyati	v	pass.pr.3.s	it is spoken, told

The Dhamma is told to the gods and people by the Buddha.

Exercise 26 English to Pāli (p85)

- 1 the cows n f.n.pl dhenuyo
 (they) are tied v pass.pr.3.pl bandhīyanti
 with long adj f.i.pl dīghāhi
 with ropes n f.i.pl rajjūhi
 by the slaves n m.i.pl dāsehi
 dhenuyo dāsehi dīghāhi rajjūhi bandhīyanti.
- 2 two adj x.n.pl dve
 black adj m.n.pl kāḷā
 horses n m.n.pl assā
 (they) are bought v pass.pr.3.pl kiṇīyanti
 by the two adj x.i.pl dvīhi
 by the rich men n m.i.pl dhanavantehi
 dvīhi dhanavantehi dve kāḷā assā kiṇīyanti.
- 3 you pn 2.n.s tvam
 (you) are beaten v pass.pr.2.s paharīyasi
 by four adj m.i.pl catūhi
 by men n m.i.pl narehi
 tvam catūhi narehi paharīyasi.
- 4 this pn m.n.s ayam
 house pn m.n.s geha
 is built v pass.pr.3.s karīyati
 by eight adj x.i.pl aṭṭhahi
 by carpenters n m.i.pl vaḍḍhakīhi
 aṭṭhahi vaḍḍhakīhi ayam geha karīyati.
- 5 nine adj x.n.pl nava
 cows n f.n.pl dhenuyo, gāviyo
 (they) are killed v pass.pr.3.pl mārīyanti
 by two adj x.i.pl dvīhi
 by tigers n m.i.pl dīpīhi, vyagghehi
 in that pn nt.l.s tasmim
 in forest n nt.l.s vane
 nava dhenuyo tasmim vane dvīhi dīpīhi mārīyanti.

by the second	adj	f.i.s	dutiyāya
by the daughter	n	f.i.s	dhītuyā
of the merchant	n	m.g.s	vāñjassa

odano vāñjassa dutiyāya dhītuyā sādhukaṃ pacīyati.

11	the doctrine	n	m.n.s	dhammo
	(it) is preached	v	pass.pr.3.s	desīyati
	to the people	n	m.d.pl	manussānaṃ
	of this	pn	m.g.s	imassa
	of village	n	m.g.s	gāmassa
	by the monks	n	m.i.pl	bhikkhūhi
	by living	prp	m.i.pl	viharantehi
	in that	pn	m.l.s	tasmiṃ
	in monastery	n	m.l.s	vihārasmiṃ

dhammo tasmiṃ vihārasmiṃ viharantehi bhikkhūhi tassa gāmassa manussānaṃ desīyati.

12	the rice	n	m.n.s	odano
	cooked	pp	m.n.s	pakko
	by the slave woman	n	f.i.s	dāsiyā
	(it) is eaten	v	pass.pr.3.s	bhuñjīyati
	by son	n	m.i.s	puttena
	her	pn	f.g.s	tassā
	by brothers	n	m.i.pl	bhātarehi
	and	ind	conj	ca

dāsiyā pakko odano tassā puttena bhātarehi ca bhuñjīyati.

13	many	adj	nt.n.pl	bahūni
	red	adj	nt.n.pl	rattāni
	clothes	n	nt.n.pl	vatthāni
	(they) are washed	v	pass.pr.3.pl	dhovīyanti
	in the tank	n	f.l.s	vāpiyaṃ
	by those	pn	f.i.pl	tāhi
	by women	n	f.i.pl	vanitāhi

bahūni rattāni vatthāni tāhi vanitāhi vāpiyaṃ dhovīyanti.

14	three hundred	adj	nt.n.s	tisataṃ
	mangoes	n	nt.n.pl	ambāni

(they) are sold	v	pass.pr.3.pl	vikkiṇīyanti
by six	adj	x.i.pl	chahi
by tall	adj	f.i.pl	uccāhi
by women	n	f.i.pl	vanitāhi

tisataṃ ambāni chahi uccāhi vanitāhi vikkiṇīyanti.

15	much	adj	nt.n.s	bahu
	wealth	n	nt.n.s	dhanaṃ
	(it) is given	v	pass.pr.3.s	dīyati
	to relations	n	m.d.pl	bandhūnaṃ
	his	pn	m.g.s	tassa
	by that	pn	m.i.s	tena
	by rich	adj	m.i.s	dhanavantena
	by man	n	m.i.s	manussena

tena dhanavantena manussena tassa bandhūnaṃ bahu dhanaṃ dīyati.

16	all	pn	nt.n.s	sabbaṃ
	grass	n	nt.n.s	tiṇaṃ
	in this	pn	nt.l.s	imasmiṃ
	in field	n	nt.l.s	khattasmiṃ
	(it) is eaten	v	pass.pr.3.s	khādīyati
	by eight	adj	x.i.pl	aṭṭhahi
	by oxen	n	m.i.pl	goṇehi
	and	ind	conj	ca
	by four	adj	f.i.pl	catūhi
	by cows	n	f.i.pl	dhenūhi

imasmiṃ khattasmiṃ sabbaṃ tiṇaṃ aṭṭhahi goṇehi catūhi dhenūhi ca khādīyati.

17	the Buddha	n	m.n.s	buddho
	(he) is worshipped	v	pass.pr.3.s	vandīyati, pūjīyati
	everywhere	ind	adv	sabbattha
	in this	pn	m.l.s	imasmiṃ
	in island	n	m.l.s	dīpe

buddho sabbattha imasmiṃ dīpe pūjīyati.

18	two	adj	x.n.pl	duve
	fields	n	nt.n.pl	khattāni

(they) are ploughed	v	pass.pr.3.pl	kaṣīyanti
by twelve	adj	x.i.pl	dvādasahi
by farmers	n	m.i.pl	kassakehi
and	ind	conj	ca
by six	adj	x.i.pl	chahi
by oxen	n	m.i.pl	goṇehi

dvādasahi kassakehi chahi goṇehi ca duve khettāni kaṣīyanti.

19	those	pn	m.n.pl	te (manussā)
	who went	pp	m.n.pl	gatā
	by that	pn	m.i.s	tena
	by path	n	m.i.s	maggena
	(they) are killed	v	pass.pr.3.pl	mārīyanti
	by a lion	n	m.i.s	sīhena

te tena maggena gatā sīhena mārīyanti.

20	the son	n	m.n.s	putto
	of the man	n	m.g.s	manussa
	of who walks	prp	m.g.s	carantassa
	on the road	n	m.l.s	magge
	(he) is beaten	v	pass.pr.3.s	paharīyati
	by that	pn	m.i.s	tena
	by powerful man	n	m.i.s	balavantena

magge carantassa manussassa putto tena balavantena paharīyati.

Exercise 27 Pāli to English (p89)

1	kaññāya	n	f.i.s	by the girl
	bhuññiyamānaṃ	pprp	nt.n.s	being eaten
	bhattaṃ	n	nt.n.s	rice
	sunakhassa	n	m.d.s	to the dog
	dātabbaṃ	ptp	nt.n.s	should be given
	hoti	v	pr.3.s	it is

The rice being eaten by the girl should be given to the dog.

2	purisena	n	m.i.s	by the man
	chindiyamāno	pprp	m.n.s	being cut
	rukkho	n	m.n.s	tree
	gehassa	n	nt.g.s	of the house
	upari	ind	adv	on top (+gen)
	patissati	v	fut.3.s	it will fall

The tree being cut by the man will fall on top of the house.

3	purisehi	n	m.i.pl	by the men
	khettāni	n	nt.n.pl	the fields
	kasitabbāni	ptp	nt.n.pl	should be ploughed
	vanitāhi	n	f.i.pl	by the women
	tesaṃ	pn	m.d.pl	for them
	bhattaṃ	n	nt.n.s	rice
	pacitabbaṃ	ptp	nt.n.s	should be cooked

The fields should be ploughed by the men and rice should be cooked by the women for them.

4	puttehi	n	m.i.pl	by sons
	dhītarehi	n	f.i.pl	by daughters
	ca	ind	conj	and
	pitaro	n	m.n.pl	fathers
	mātaro	n	f.n.pl	mothers
	ca	ind	conj	and
	vanditabbā	ptp	m.n.pl	should be honoured
	honti	v	pr.3.pl	they are

Mothers and fathers should be revered by sons and daughters.

5	dāsenā	n	m.i.s	by the servant
	harīyamāno	pprp	m.n.s	being taken
	asso	n	m.n.s	the horse
	vāñijānaṃ	n	m.d.pl	to the merchants
	vikkiṇitabbo	ptp	m.n.s	should be sold
	hoti	v	pr.3.s	it is

The horse being taken by the slave should be sold to the merchants.

6	corehi	n	m.i.pl	by the thieves
	paharīyamānā	pprp	m.n.pl	being beaten
	purisā	n	m.n.pl	the men
	aññaṃ	pn	nt.ac.s	something else
	kattabbaṃ	ptp	nt.ac.s	should be done
	adisvā	v	abs	having not seen
	aṭaviṃ	n	f.ac.s	to the forest
	dhāvimsu	v	aor.3.pl	they ran

The men being beaten by the thieves, not seeing what else could be done, ran to the forest.

7	sārathinā	n	m.i.s	by the charioteer
	paharīyamāno	pprp	m.n.s	being beaten
	asso	n	m.n.s	the horse
	rathaṃ	n	m.ac.s	the chariot
	ākaḍḍhanto	prp	m.n.s	pulling, dragging
	sīghaṃ	ind	adv	quickly
	dhāvati	v	pr.3.s	it runs

Being beaten by the charioteer, the horse pulling the carriage runs quickly.

8	tumhehi	pn	2.i.pl	by you all
	dānāni	n	nt.n.pl	alms
	dātabbāni	ptp	nt.n.pl	should be given
	sīlāni	n	nt.n.pl	precepts
	rakkhitabbāni	ptp	nt.n.pl	should be protected
	puññāni	n	nt.n.pl	good deeds, merits
	kātabbāni	ptp	nt.n.pl	should be done, made
	honti	v	pr.3.pl	they are

Charity should be given, precepts should be observed, and merits should be made by you.

9	sissehi	n	m.i.pl	by the students
	dhammo	n	m.n.s	the teaching
	sotabbo	ptp	m.n.s	should be heard, listened to
	satthāni	n	nt.n.pl	sciences, arts
	uggaṇhitabbāni	ptp	nt.n.pl	should be learned

The teaching should be listened to and sciences should be learned by the students.

10	mayā	pn	1.i.s	by me
	dīyamānaṃ	pprp	m.ac.s	being given
	bhuñjitabbaṃ	ptp	m.ac.s	(food) which can be eaten
	bhuñjituṃ	v	inf	to eat, enjoy
	bahū	adj	m.n.pl	many
	yācakā	n	m.n.pl	beggars
	āgacchanti	v	pr.3.pl	they come

Many beggars come to eat the food (which can be eaten) being given by me.

11	vanitā	n	f.n.s	the woman
	dhovitabbāni	ptp	nt.ac.pl	should be washed
	vatthāni	n	nt.ac.pl	clothes
	ādāya	v	abs	having taken, taking
	vitthataṃ	adj	f.ac.s	wide
	nadiṃ	n	f.ac.s	river
	gamissati	v	fut.3.s	she will go

Taking the clothes that should be washed, the woman will go to the wide river.

12	yuvatiyo	n	f.n.pl	the young women
	vandanīyāni	ptp	nt.ac.pl	should be worshipped
	cetiyaṇi	n	nt.ac.pl	shrines
	disvā	v	abs	having seen, seeing
	ekāya	adj	f.i.s	by one
	kaññāya	n	f.i.s	by girl
	ociniyamānāni	pprp	nt.ac.pl	being collected
	padumāni	n	nt.ac.pl	lotuses
	yāciṃsu	v	aor.3.pl	they asked

The young women, seeing shrines to be worshipped, asked for lotuses being collected by one girl.

13	mama	pn	1.g.s	my
----	------	----	-------	----

bhātā	n	m.n.s	brother
tasmiṃ	pn	nt.l.s	in that
vane	n	nt.l.s	in forest
āhiṇḍanto	prp	m.n.s	wandering, roaming
chindaniye	ptp	m.ac.pl	fit to be cut
bahū	adj	m.ac.pl	many
rukkhe	n	m.ac.pl	trees
passi	v	aor.3.s	he saw

Wandering in that forest, my brother saw many trees suitable to be cut.

14	mayā	pn	1.i.s	by me
	ovadiyamāno	pprp	m.n.s	being admonished
	bālo	n	m.n.s	child, fool
	vattabbam	ptp	m.ac.s	what could be said
	apassanto	prp	m.n.s	not seeing
	khinno	pp	m.n.s	dejected, disappointed
	nisīdi	v	aor.3.s	he sat down

Not seeing what could be said, the child being admonished by me sat down disappointed.

Exercise 27 English to Pāli (p89)

1	the fruit	n	nt.n.s	phalaṃ
	that is being eaten	pprp	nt.n.s	bhuññijyamānaṃ
	by the boy	n	m.i.s	kumārena
	should be given	ptp	nt.n.s	dātabbaṃ
	not	ind	neg	na
	to another one	pn	m.d.s	añña
	kumārena bhuññijyamānaṃ phalaṃ añña na dātabbaṃ.			
2	the field	n	nt.n.s	khettaṃ
	should be ploughed	ptp	nt.n.s	kasitabbaṃ
	by the farmers	n	m.i.pl	kassakehi
	their	pn	m.g.pl	tesānaṃ
	with	ind	prep	saddhiṃ (+instr)
	with oxen	n	m.i.pl	goṇehi
	tesānaṃ goṇehi saddhiṃ kassakehi khettaṃ kasitabbaṃ.			
3	being beaten	pprp	m.n.s	paharīyamāno
	by an enemy	n	m.i.s	arinā
	not knowing	prp	m.n.s	ajānanto
	what	pn	nt.ac.s	kiṃ, kiñci
	should be done	ptp	nt.ac.s	kātabbaṃ
	the man	n	m.n.s	puriso, manusso
	(he) ran	v	aor.3.s	dhāvi
	across	ind	prep	tiriyaṃ (+gen)
	the field	n	nt.g.s	khattassa
	manusso arinā paharīyamāno kiñci kātabbaṃ ti ajānanto khattassa tiriyaṃ dhāvi.			
4	many	adj	m.n.pl	bahū, bahavo
	beggars	n	m.n.pl	yācakā
	(they) came	v	aor.3.pl	āgacchimsu
	to receive	v	inf	labhituṃ
	the alms	n	nt.ac.s	dānaṃ
	given	pp	nt.ac.s	dinnaṃ
	by the rich	adj	m.i.s	dhanavantena
	by the merchant	n	m.i.s	vāṇijena

bahavo yācakā dhanavantena vāñijena dinnam dānam labhitum āgacchimsu.

- 5 your pn 2.g.s tava
 parents n m.n.pl mātāpitāro
 are to be worshipped ptp m.n.pl vanditabbā
 and ind conj ceva, ca
 protected ptp m.n.pl rakkhitabbā
 by you pn 2.i.s tayā, te
 tayā tava mātāpitāro vanditabbo ceva rakkhitabbo ca.
- 6 being admonished pprp m.n.s ovadiyamāno
 by the teacher n m.i.s arunā, ācariyena
 the student n m.n.s sisso
 began v aor.3.s ārabhi
 to learn v inf uggaṇhitum
 what should be learnt ptp m.ac.s uggaṇhitabbaṃ
 arunā ovadiyamāno sisso uggaṇhitabbaṃ uggaṇhitum ārabhi.
- 7 the horses n m.n.pl assā
 that are being carried pprp m.n.pl harīyamānā
 by the merchants n m.i.pl vāñijehi
 are to be sold ptp m.n.pl vikkiṇitabbā
 tomorrow ind adv suve
 assā vāñijehi harīyamānā suve vikkiṇitabbā honti.
- 8 the horse n m.n.s asso
 being beaten pprp m.n.s paharīyamāno
 by the slave n m.i.s dāsena
 ran v aor.3.s dhāvi
 quickly ind adv sīghaṃ
 to the field n nt.ac.s khettaṃ
 asso dāsena paharīyamāno khettaṃ sīghaṃ dhāvi.
- 9 precepts n nt.n.pl sīlāni
 should be observed ptp nt.n.pl rakkhitabbāni
 and ind conj ca
 alms n nt.n.pl dānāni
 should be given ptp nt.n.pl dātābbāni

by you pn 2.i.pl tumhehi
tumhehi sīlāni rakkhitabbāni, dānāni dātabbāni ca.

10 many adj nt.n.pl bahūni
clothes n nt.n.pl vatthāni
are to be washed ptp nt.n.pl dhovitabbāni
by friends n m.i.pl mittehi
our pn 1.g.pl amhākaṃ
amhākaṃ mittehi bahūni vatthāni dhovitabbāni.

11 ten adj x.n.pl dasa
men n m.n.pl purisā
cut v aor.3.pl chindiṃsu
many adj m.ac.pl bahū
trees n m.ac.pl rukkhe
that should be cut ptp m.ac.pl chinditabbe
in that pn m.l.s tasmim
in garden n m.l.s ārāme
dasa purisā tasmim ārāme chinditabbe bahū rukkhe chindiṃsu.

12 the trees n m.n.pl rukkhā
that are being cut pprp m.n.pl chindiyamānā
by them pn m.i.pl tehi
will fall v fut.3.pl patissanti
on ind adv upari (+gen)
other adj m.g.pl aññānaṃ
trees n m.g.pl rukkhānaṃ
rukkhā tehi chindiyamānā aññe aññānaṃ rukkhānaṃ upari patissanti.

13 the merchants n m.n.pl vāṇijā
did get v aor.3.pl labhiṃsu
not ind neg na
any (some) pn nt.ac.s kiñci
food n nt.ac.s odanaṃ
that should be eaten ptp nt.ac.s bhuñjitabbaṃ
by them pn m.i.pl tehi
vāṇijā tehi bhuñjitabbaṃ odanaṃ kiñci na labhiṃsu.

14	what	pn	nt.n.s	yaṃ
	should happen	ptp	nt.n.s	bhavitabbaṃ
	(that)	pn	nt.n.s	taṃ
	will happen	v	fut.3.s	bhavissati
	to us	pn	1.d.pl	amhākaṃ
	and	ind	conj	ca
	to the others	pn	m.d.pl	aññesaṃ, aññesānaṃ
	yaṃ bhavitabbaṃ taṃ amhākaṃ ca aññesānaṃ ca bhavissati.			

15	the rice	n	m.n.s	odano
	is to be cooked	ptp	m.n.s	pacitabbo
	and	ind	conj	ca
	carried	ptp	m.n.s	haritabbo
	to the field	n	nt.ac.s	khettaṃ
	by us	pn	1.i.pl	amhehi
	amhehi pacitabbo odano khettaṃ haritabbo hoti.			

pacituṃ	v	inf	to cook
taṇḍule	n	m.ac.pl	husked rice grains
āharāpesi	v	caus.aor.3.s	she caused to bring

The mother made (her) son sit on the chair, (then) she made (someone) bring husked rice grains to cook.

Exercise 28 English to Pāli (p92)

- 1 the sinner n m.n.s pāpakāri
causes to kill v caus.pr.3.s mārāpeti
his pn m.g.s tassa
brothers n m.ac.pl bhātare
birds n m.ac.pl pakkhino, sakuṇe
pāpakāri tassa bhātare pakkhino mārāpeti.
- 2 the rich men n m.n.pl dhanavantā
make give v caus.pr.3.pl dāpenti
their pn m.g.pl tesam
sons n m.ac.pl putte, (or instr puttehi)
alms n nt.ac.s dānaṃ
dhanavantā tesam putte dānaṃ dāpenti.
- 3 the king n m.n.s bhūpālo
makes build v caus.pr.3.s kārāpeti
the carpenters n m.ac.pl vaḍḍhakino
five adj x.ac.pl pañca
houses n m.ac.pl gehe
bhūpālo vaḍḍhakino pañca gehe kārāpeti.
- 4 the charioteer n m.n.s sārathī
makes bring v caus.pr.3.s āharāpeti
the slave n m.ac.s dāsaṃ
two adj x.ac.pl dve
horses n m.ac.pl asse
near ind prep santike (+gen)
the chariot n m.g.s rathassa
sārathī rathassa santike dāsaṃ dve asse āharāpeti.
- 5 the women n f.n.pl vanitāyo
get to cook v caus.pr.3.pl pācāpenti
their pn f.g.pl tāsam
daughters n f.ac.pl dhītarō
rice n nt.ac.s bhattaṃ
for the guests n m.d.pl atithīnaṃ

vanitāyo tāsam dhītarō bhattam atithīnam pācāpentī.

- | | | | | |
|----|---|-----|---------------|-----------------|
| 6 | the carpenter | n | m.n.s | vaḍḍhakī |
| | gets done | v | caus.pr.3.s | kārāpeti |
| | the work | n | nt.ac.s | kammaṃ |
| | by the servants | n | m.i.pl | dāsehi |
| | vaḍḍhakī dāsehi kammaṃ kārāpeti. | | | |
| 7 | the leader | n | m.n.s | adhipati |
| | gets cut | v | caus.pr.3.s | chindāpeti |
| | his | pn | m.g.s | tassa |
| | men | n | m.ac.pl | purise, manusse |
| | many | adj | m.ac.pl | bahū |
| | trees | n | m.ac.pl | rukkhe |
| | his | pn | m.g.s | tassa |
| | in garden | n | m.l.s | ārāme |
| | adhipati tassa purise tassa ārāme bahū rukkhe chindāpeti. | | | |
| 8 | they | pn | m.n.pl | te |
| | will get ploughed | v | caus.fut.3.pl | kasāpessanti |
| | the field | n | nt.ac.s | khettaṃ |
| | by twenty | adj | f.i.s | vīsatiyā |
| | by oxen | n | m.i.pl | goṇehi |
| | te vīsatiyā goṇehi khettaṃ kasāpessanti. | | | |
| 9 | I | pn | 1.n.s | ahaṃ |
| | will make eat | v | caus.fut.1.s | bhojāpessāmi |
| | my | pn | 1.g.s | mayhaṃ |
| | son | n | m.ac.s | puttaṃ |
| | some | adj | nt.ac.s | kiñci |
| | food | n | nt.ac.s | bhojanaṃ |
| | ahaṃ mayhaṃ puttaṃ kiñci bhojanaṃ bhojāpessāmi. | | | |
| 10 | we | pn | 1.n.pl | mayam |
| | will cause to go | v | caus.fut.1.pl | gacchāpessāma |
| | our | pn | 1.g.pl | amhākaṃ |
| | slaves | n | m.ac.pl | dāse |
| | to the town | n | nt.ac.s | nagaraṃ |

mayam amhākaṃ dāse nagaram gacchāpessāma.

11	they	pn	m.n.pl	te
	make eat	v	caus.pr.3.pl	khādāpenti
	the cows	n	f.ac.pl	dhenuyo
	grass	n	nt.ac.s	tiṇaṃ
	te dhenuyo tiṇaṃ khādāpenti.			

12	(you)	pn	2.n.s	tvam
	do not	ind	proh	mā
	allow to do	v	caus.imp.2.s	kārāpehi
	him	pn	m.i.s	tena (purisena)
	that	pn	nt.ac.s	taṃ
	work	n	nt.ac.s	kammaṃ
	tvam tena (purisena) taṃ kammaṃ mā kārāpehi.			